

manual

# iL\_BAS16

**BASIC compiler for PIC microcontroller**

compiler release 5.5 - xx

compiled: November, 18. 2004

printed:26.11.04

(c) Copyright  
Ing.Büro Stefan Lehmann  
Fürstenbergstraße 8a  
D-77756 Hausach

Tel. ++49 (0)7831 452  
Fax ++49 (0)7831 96 428  
eMail: SL@iL-online.de  
www.iL-online.de

PIC is a registered trademark of Microchip Technology Inc.

# Inhaltsverzeichnis

---

General	
Introduction .....	1
Installation for Windows .....	2
Installation for DOS .....	4
Integration in MPLAB (5.2 only) .....	5
brief description of iL_BAS16 .....	13
Project - file .....	15
First time user problems .....	16
Editor .....	17
Product info .....	18
 BASIC instructions overview	
BASIC instructions overview .....	19
 Compiler switch	
Compiler switches .....	21
\$CCON und \$CCOFF .....	22
\$IF \$ELSE \$ENDIF .....	23
\$INCLUDE .....	24
\$LIST .....	25
\$LRANGE .....	26
\$LST2COD .....	27
\$NCALDEF .....	28
\$OBJ2HEX .....	29
\$OLDVAR .....	30
\$WDTUSR .....	31
DEFINE variable, constant .....	32
DEFINE device .....	33
DEFINE other .....	35
DATE .....	36
TIME .....	37
XTAL .....	38
 Program structure	
Assembler Code .....	39
INTERRUPTS (general) .....	40
Labels .....	43
Constants .....	44
Variables .....	45
To program computing-time-optimized .....	50
Variable internal .....	51
Table of usable variable addresses .....	53
IF constructions .....	58
Mathematical operators .....	59
Logical operators .....	61
32-bit arithmetic introduction .....	62
Comparators .....	63
Program memory pages (iL_PAGE0) .....	64
 BASIC instruction set	
ADDELAY .....	65
ADINP .....	66
ASM .....	69
BITPOS .....	70

# Inhaltsverzeichnis

---

CALVAL	71
CLOCK and CLOCK1	72
CURSOFF	73
CURSON	74
BINTOASC	75
BINTOBCD	76
BINTODEC	77
DATA	78
DEC	79
DELAY	80
DOZE	81
DTMFOUT	82
EEDATA	84
END	85
ENDASM	86
ERR	87
FOR TO NEXT	88
FREQIN	89
GOSUB	90
GOTO	91
HIGH	92
I2CDELAY	93
I2CHARDS	94
I2CINIT	96
I2CRD	98
I2CREAD	99
I2CSLAVE	100
I2CSP	101
I2CST	102
I2CWR	103
I2CWRITE	104
IF-THEN-ELSE	105
INC	106
INKEY	107
INP	109
INPUT	110
INTERRUPT	111
INTEND	112
INTPROC	113
LCDCLEAR	114
LCDDDELAY	115
LCDINIT	116
LCDTYPE	118
LCDWRITE	120
LET	122
LOCATE	123
LOFREQ	124
LOOKDN	125
LOOKUP	126
LOW	127
ON GOSUB	128
ON GOTO	129
OUTP	130
OUTPUT	131
PEEK	132

# Inhaltsverzeichnis

---

POKE .....	133
PRINT .....	134
PULSIN .....	135
PULS_IN .....	136
PULSOUT .....	137
PWM .....	138
RANDOM .....	139
RCTIME .....	140
READDATA .....	142
READ .....	143
REM .....	144
RES .....	145
RESTORE .....	146
RETURN .....	147
REVERS .....	148
SERIN .....	149
SEROUT .....	151
SET .....	152
SETBAUD .....	153
SLEEP .....	154
SOUND .....	155
SWAP .....	156
TOGGLE .....	157
TRIS .....	158
TXDDELAY .....	159
WAIT .....	160
WRITE .....	161
Assembler	
ASSEMBLER (general) .....	162
Assembler directives .....	163
PIC assembler basic instruction set .....	167
Simulator	
Simulator (general) .....	170
Getting started .....	173
Simulator commands .....	174
Utility	
BaudCalc .....	179
Appendix I	
DEFAULT.EQU .....	180
Appendix Ia	
Error codes .....	199
Appendix III	
Supported PICs .....	201
Appendix IV	
FAQs .....	202

### Introduction

This manual is for all four **iL\_BAS16** compiler versions which are available (iL\_BAS16SES, iL\_BAS16STD, iL\_BAS16SEP and iL\_BAS16PRO). The professional version **iL\_BAS16PRO** supports almost every device of Microchip's PIC12Xxx and PIC16Xxx family. **iL\_BAS16PRO** has been developed for professional use. **iL\_BAS16STD** has a perfect price performance ratio and is excellent for hobbyists. **iL\_BAS16SES** and **iL\_BAS16SEP** are low price starter versions for those who hesitate and don't want to spend too much money. Our fair upgrade policy minimizes your risk. For upgrading to the higher version the price of your old version reduces the price of the new version (upgrade STD to SEP is not available). All supported PIC devices are listed in appendix III "supported devices"

Microchip's microcontroller family PIC12C5xx, PIC12C6xx, PIC16C5x, 16C7x, 16C8x and 16F8x replaces a lot of older circuits with standard logic ic, but also older systems whoes microprocessor runs out of production or isn't up to date. The instruction set of these microcontrollers is small, powerful and easy to learn. This garantees the phenomenal success. We, the Ingenieurbuero Lehmann, started in designing developping tools for these microcontrollers. The goal was to create a reasonably priced tool, and we got it. All our daily experience in PIC applications since 1992 results in iL\_BAS16. High performance and an excellent code generator turns this compiler into a usefull and professional tool. New PICs will be added to the long list of supported devices. In case of trouble we will help you with a qualified support.

The BASIC compiler iL\_BAS16xxx has been developed under the attention of the small, and sometimes tiny program memory. Questions like: "does it makes sens to use a compiler for such small program memories" can be answered with "yes". Sure there is some code overhead when using compilers. But this overhead could be minimized by code optimization. iL\_BAS16xxx uses three different ways of code optimization. First, redundant code is eliminated. Second, only used parts of the runtime library are linked to the final program. Third, the compiler iL\_BAS16xx generates various codes. For example: IF VAR=0 THEN generates totally different codes as IF VAR < 1 THEN. The compiler's capability to produce such different codes is not simply done, but needs a lot of knowledge of the PICs and compilers internas .

iL\_BAS16xxx is developped for Microchips PIC family exclusivly. Therefore it is optimized to the PICs hard- and software internas.

iL\_EDy is an integrated development enviroment for the compiler iL\_BAS16 and its features. These are the PIC assembler iL\_ASS16, the PIC simulator iL\_SIM16 (still DOS) and the PIC programer iL\_PRG16. Along with the compiler versions iL\_BAS16SEP and iL\_BAS16PRO the program iL\_PAGE0.EXE is delivered. This module is necessary to calculate the long calls and long jumps in PIC devices that have more than 2k words of program memory. iL\_EDy has 8 pages. The first page is for the main program. Its name is used by iL\_EDy for calling the compiler, assembler etc. Page 8 is for the error list file. All other pages are for include files or the documentation during developing.

The PIC BASIC compiler iL\_BAS16 is optimized for Microchips PIC12Xxx and PIC16Xxx family. Its characteristics are many powerful instructions. The generated code is compact and fast. So in most cases you don't need assembler inline to accelerate execution time.

**The compiler generates waiting loops for e.g. timing of serial i /o. You don't need to calculate the exact values for these loops, this is the compiler's job. To do that, you tell the compiler the frequency of the xtal build in your application. All calculations the compiler does are optimized to 4 MHz. Using other xtals, especially with lower frequency difference of 10% or more, may occur.**

**!!! IMPORTANT !!!**

**Because of truncation calculation rounding errors will occur. These errors have an effect to measuring times or output frequencies.**

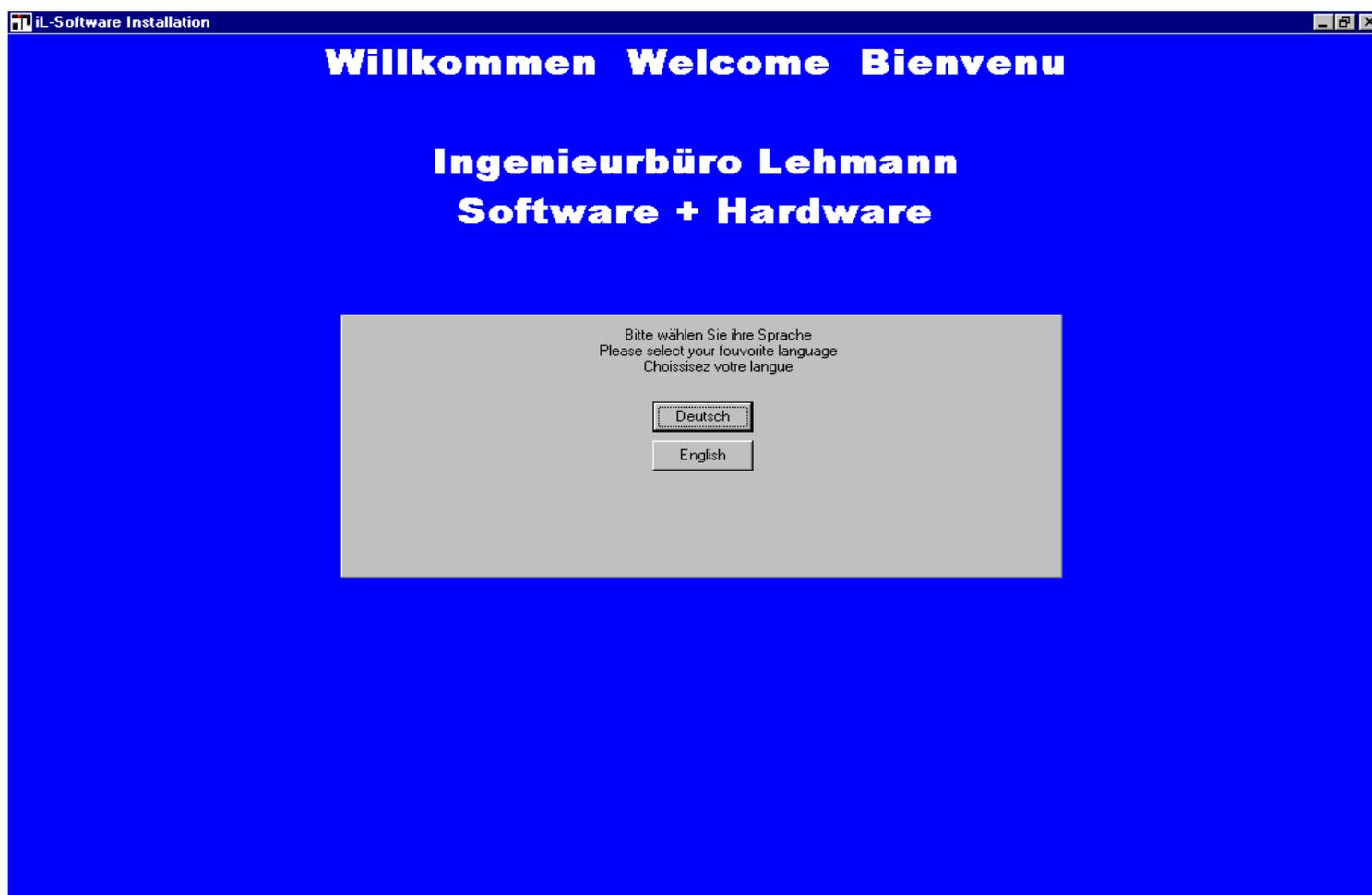
**!!!!**

### Installation for Windows

Installation for Windows:

iL\_BAS16 will be delivered on CD or email. The files are unpacked on the CDs except the Micochip data-sheets in the subdirectory DOC. In case of email-delivering all files are packed and the data sheets are missing. They can be downloaded easily from the internet. Because the names of the data-sheets are only composed of numbers there is no logical connection between the data-name and the described PIC. Which file you have to load down from internet you can find at the file PIC\_LIT.LST.

If the software is available in a packed form, it has to be unpacked at first. Some unzip programs support the start of packed files. In case you shouldn't have this opportunity unzip a new temporary subdirectory. The CDs don't have any auto boot. To start the installation open the explorer by clicking on INSTALL.EXE.



At the end all files and subdirectories will be copied in a selected directory. In case of having activated "automatical link on desktop" it will be created now. There will be no other modifications or entries except the subdirectory and the link. Also the modification file will stay in this local directory. So the compiler is easily been removed out of the computer by deleting the directory and the link. Then check if all files are not "read-only".

The following windows appear.

## General

### Installation for Windows (cont.)



You will start the program-IDE by clicking at your link on your desktop or the file iL\_EdY.EXE out of the explorer. You can

## Installation for DOS

To install the Compiler iL\_BAS16 for the operating system DOS the files can be easily copied into a directory which you have created already. Call editor ED16x.EXE. This Editor permits to start the compiler iL\_BAS16, the assembler ASS16 and , if present, the programming device iL\_PRG16 and the simulator iL\_SIM16 with the help of key ALT and a function key. Of course you can use your own editor. In case it permits a start of external programs, you can start this program by a batch file. If necessary you have to adapt these batch files to their environment. Please pay attention that all programs, even your basic source program, have to be in the same directory (at the moment only DOS-version). If you use the supplied editor ED16X, you can start the compiler out of its surface. To do so please press key combination ALT-F4. Now a batch program will be started, which at first compiles the compiler with the actual file in the editor. If necessary iL\_PAGE0 searches for GOTOs and CALLs beyond page boundaries. Then the assembler will be invoked immediately, which assembles the new created SRC-file. If both compilation runs are done without mistakes you can activate the simulator (if present) with the help of the key combination ALF-F2, to test the program. Beside testing the compiled programs in machine level you also can carry out a high level language debugging. In doing this you need the simulator iL\_SIM16 version 5.2 following.

Necessary files among others by DOS-installation:

<i>absolutely</i>	<i>necessary</i>	<i>dokumentation</i>	<i>example programe</i>	
Ass16c.bat	Baudcalc.exe	Ass16_gb.pdf	Adinp.bas	Asm.bas
Bcom16.bat	Default.equ	Bas16_gb.pdf	Data.bas	Doze.bas
Dpmi16bi.ovl	Ed16x.exe	Ed16x.doc	Dtmfout.bas	Err.bas
Edix16x.exe	Edx16x.exe	Il_ass16.pdf	Fornext.bas	Freqin.bas
Il_ass16.exe	Il_ass16.txt	Il_bas16.doc	Gosub.bas	High.bas
Il_bacom.exe	Il_bas16.equ	Il_bas16.pdf	I2slave.bas	Ifthen.bas
Il_bas16.exe	Il_bas16.idt	Il_prg16.pdf	Inkey.bas	Input.bas
Il_bas16.pic	Il_bas16.txt	Il_sim16.pdf	Interrpt.bas	Ltc1286.bas
Il_prg16.cfg	Il_prg16.exe	Sim16_gb.pdf	Pwm.bas	Serin.bas
Il_prg16.hlp	Il_sim16.txt	Serout.bas	Wuerfel.bas	
Prg16c.bat	Rtm.exe			
Sim16c.bat				

You also can activate the compiler out of the DOS-surface. Enter the following command:

**iL\_BAS16 filename**

Do not enter any file extension. The compiler converts the basic source text into an assembler program. This new created file contains the extension .SRC and can be translated to the main machine code with the help of the assembler.

When using the professional version iL\_BAS16PRO and iL\_BAS16SEP you now have to start **iL\_PAGE0 filename**

Invoking the assembler by calling **iL\_ASS16 filename**. You don't have to indicat any extension by giving the file name.

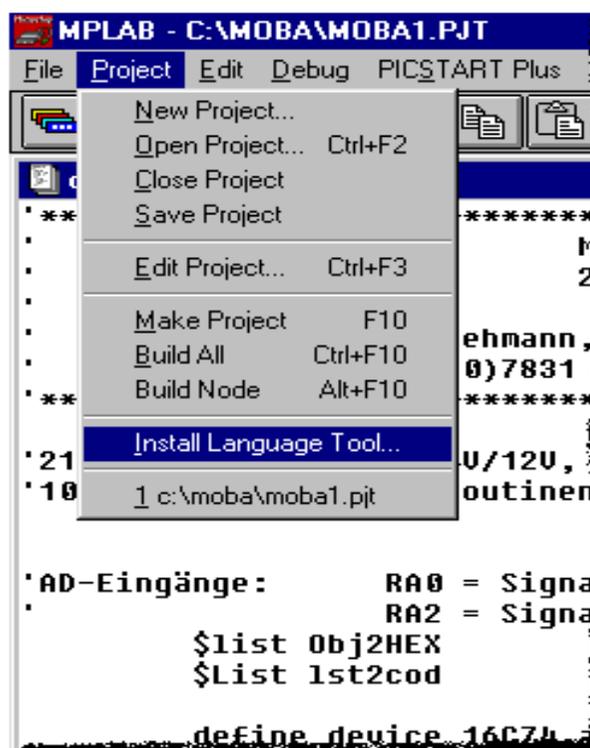
Hint:

ED16X can't handle any file out of the directory limits that means the editor has to be in the same subdirectory as the file to be edited. The full version EDX doesn't have that restriction and also makes full use of the complete heap storage. That makes it possible to use files with up to 6500 lines.

### Integration in MPLAB (5.2 only)

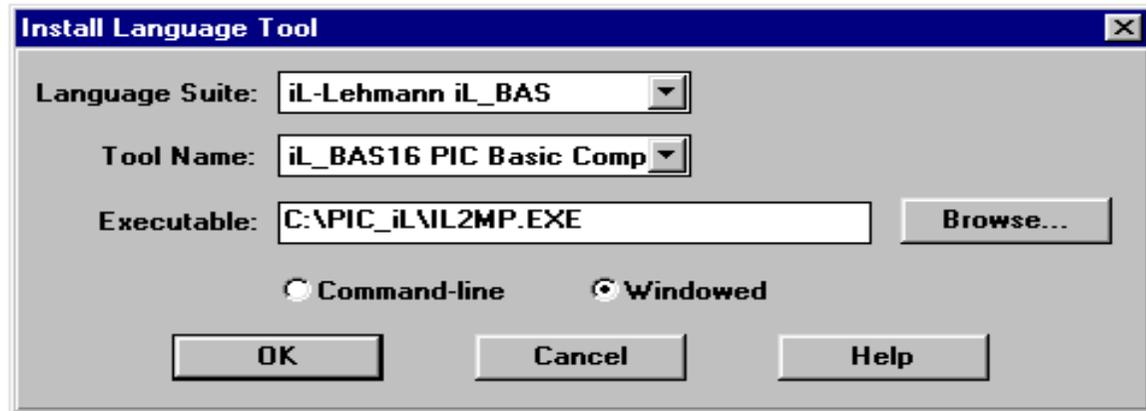
Now iL\_BAS16 can be easily annexed to the development environment MPLAB (from version 5.2 following) of Microchip. Carry out following steps:

- Install MPLAB starting from version 5.2, if you haven't already done.
- Install Windows-version of iL\_BAS16.
- Copy the files iL\_BAS.MTC and TLiLPic.INI manually out of the directory of the compiler into the directory of MPLAB.
- Start MPLAB.
- In case you haven't already installed a project, do it now.
- Select **Project** and topic **Install Language Tool...**



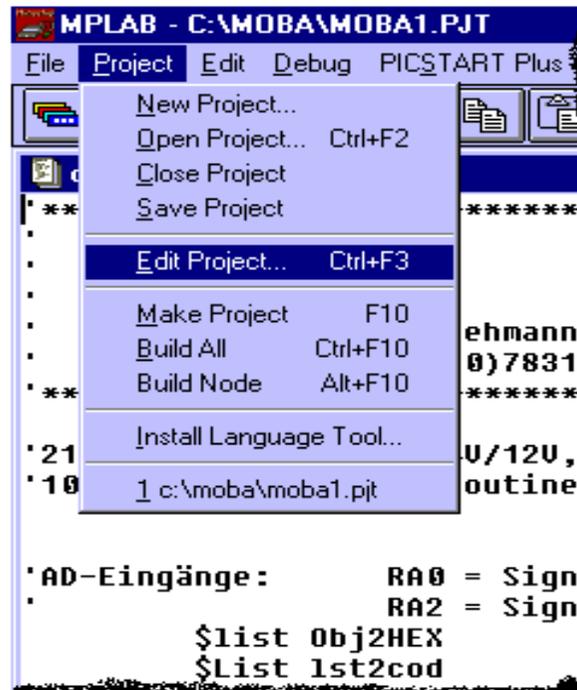
- Chose **Language Suite** and select **iL-Lehmann iL\_BAS**.
- The right **tool name** appears self-employed.
- At **Executable** enter file **iL2MP.EXE** incl. path name, in which the compiler is installed.
- Activate **Windowed** (very important!).
- Confirm the input with **OK**.

Integration in MPLAB (5.2 only) (cont.)



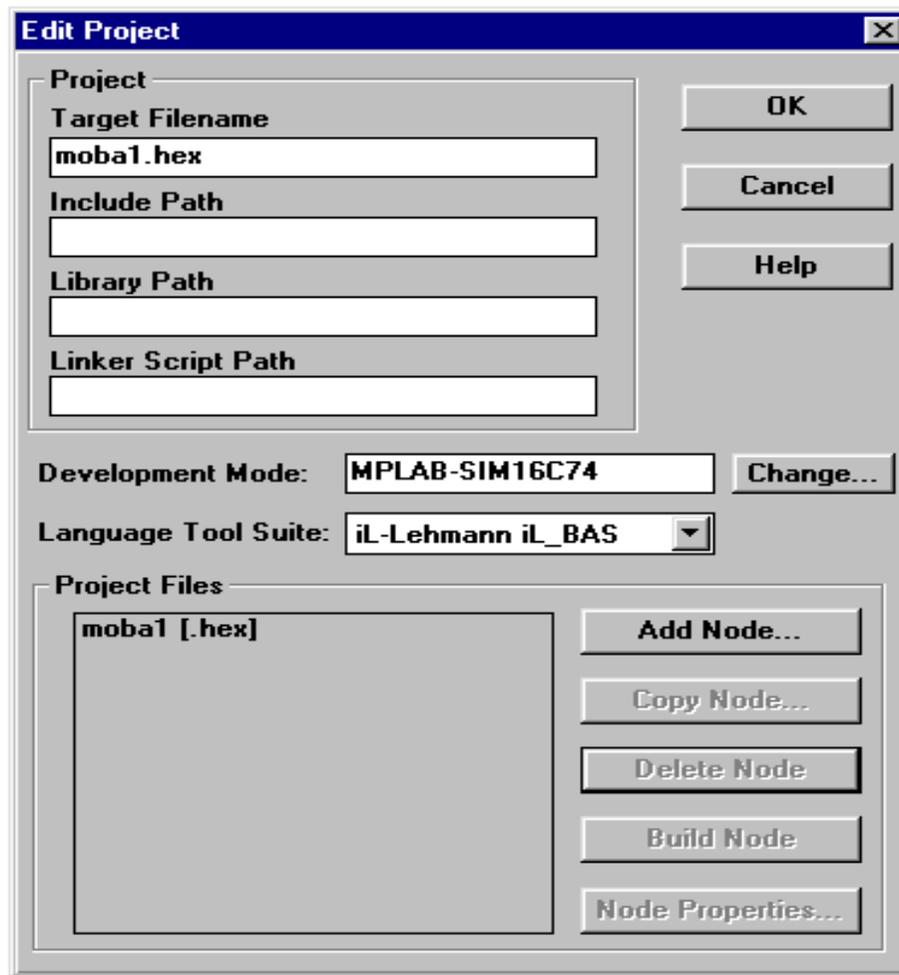
- Choose under **project** the point **Edit Project...** .

Integration in MPLAB (5.2 only) (cont.)



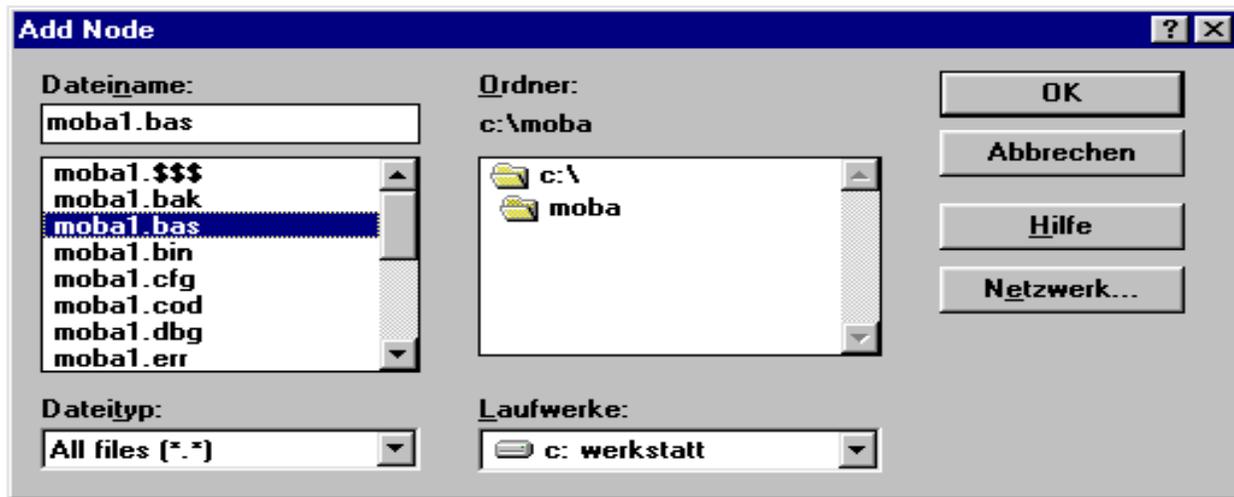
- In case you already have installed a project in the window, **Target Filename** appears the corresponding Hex-file.
- The boxes **Include Path**, **Library Path** and **Left Script Path** remain empty.
- When ???? choose, wether you just want to work with the simulator or also with the emulator.
- In the **Language Tool Suite** again you have to choose **iL-Lehmann iL\_BAS**
- In the window **Project Files** you can find the file which is noted under the target filename. Press **Add Node...**

Integration in MPLAB (5.2 only) (cont.)



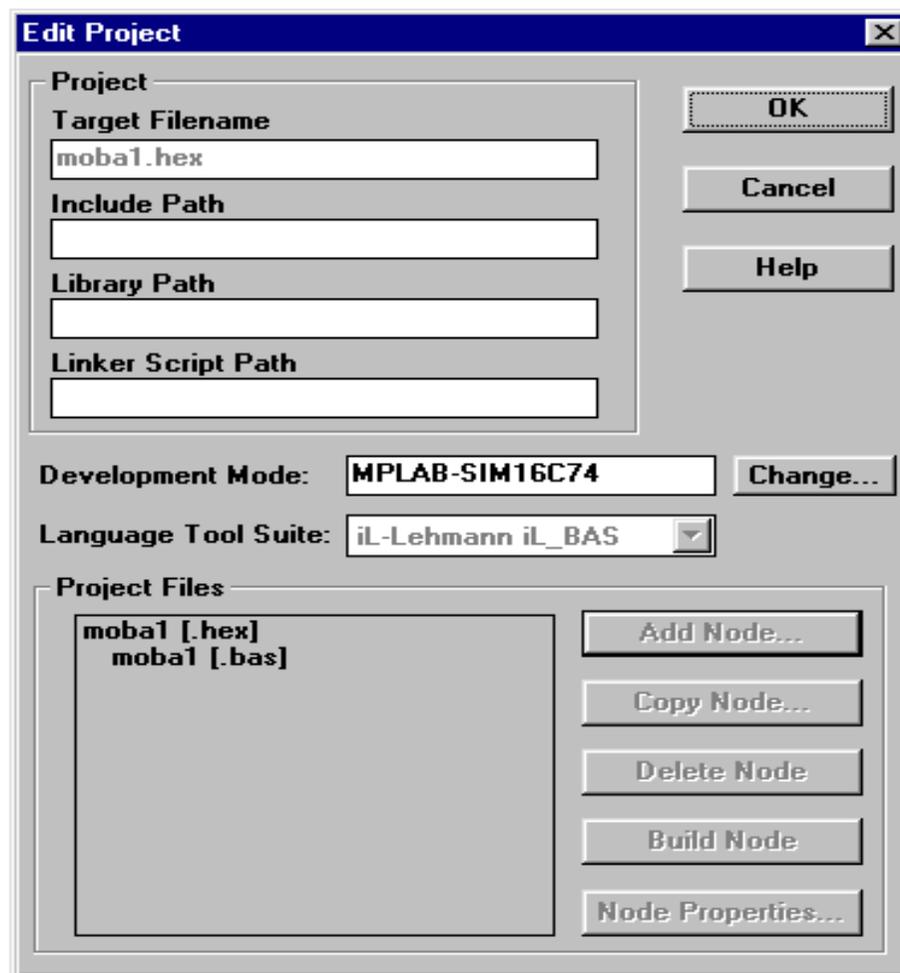
- In the box **Filename** insert the file which it noted under the target filename with the extension **BAS**

Integration in MPLAB (5.2 only) (cont.)



- This input appears in the window ProjectFiles.

## Integration in MPLAB (5.2 only) (cont.)

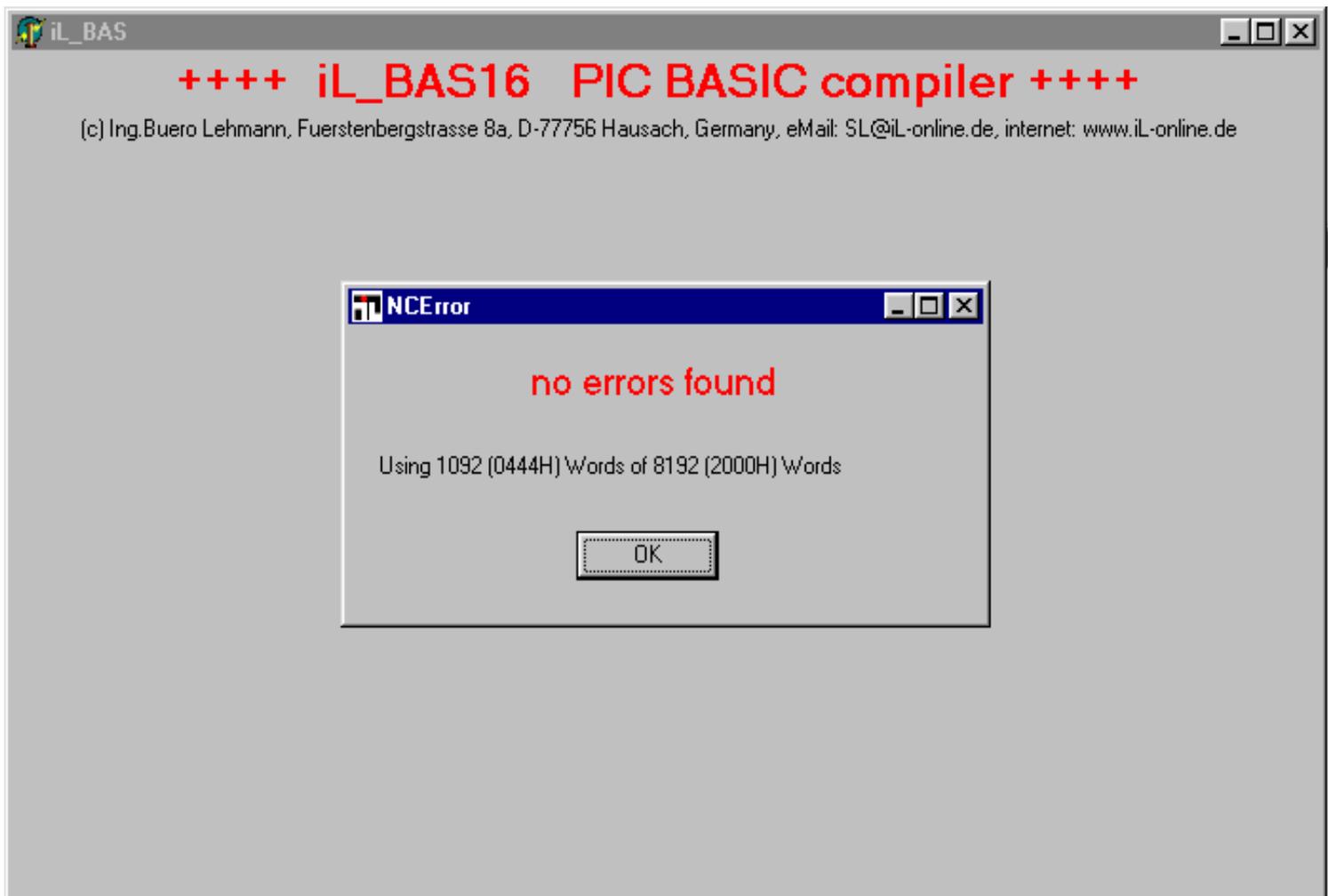


- Confirm with **OK**. The integration of iL\_BAS16 in MPLAB is finished.

- Indicate the switch **\$LST2COD** and **\$OBJ2HEX** in your **BASIC-source-text**. With this you create a COD-file, which MPLAB needs for symbolic debugging.

- If you activate **Make Project**, **Build All** or **Build Node** under **Project** the compiler will be started automatically.

**Integration in MPLAB (5.2 only) (cont.)**



When compiling is successful a MPLAB system window will appear.

Integration in MPLAB (5.2 only) (cont.)

 Build Results

Building MOBA1.HEX...

Compiling MOBA1.BAS:

Command line: "C:\BORLAND\DELPHI5\PROJECTS\IL\_DEV\IL2MP.EXE C:\MOBA\MOBA1.BAS"

no error found by compiler

Using 1092 (0444H) Words of 8192 (2000H) Words

Build completed successfully.

If not, it means searching mistakes !!!

### brief description of iL\_BAS16

#### Legal questions:

This shareware version corresponds to a full version with a limitation of the module to the PIC 16C83. The shareware version is allowed to be copied completely and to be distributed to other customers. The use in commercial business is limited to two projects. So this software can be tested extensively.

The complete version of this program is liable to the copyright and is therefore not allowed to be copied. Only licensees are allowed to make backup copies. Contraventions are criminally punishable.

#### The Compiler:

This compiler translates a BASIC program into machine language. At the same time it tries to optimize the result. Redundant commands will be removed as far as possible. However it could be possible to optimize the result manually because the check up will take part just within one function. Is there a redundant code between two functions it won't be removed. The runtime routine will only be included to the program when a corresponding call is really done.

The actually available standard version iL\_BAS16STD only supplies the PIC12C508, PIC16C54 and 16C55, PIC16C64, PIC16C71 and PIC16C84 / 16F84. The calculation of program jumps over the page boundaries is not supported. You also can implement a time base at these interrupt capable modules. To insert own interrupt service routines is possible as with the professional version.

The professional version supports the PIC 12C508, 12C509, 16C53 - 16C58, 16C61 - 16C66, 16C71 - 16C74, 16C83 - 16C84, 16CF84 and 16F87x. Others will follow. Because implementation of devices with different hardware resources is quite complicated it will be realized successively. Here I'd like to encourage you to let me know your kind of solutions. The additional RAM-memory of the 16C57 can be used as data-array (see variables).

#### Updates and Upgrades:

Like other software products the functions of the BASIC-Compiler iL\_BAS16 will be modified and completed permanently. Our cost-effective UPDATE / UPGRADE-service enables you continually to work with the recent program version.

You can find our latest news about command extension, improvements, etc. on our homepage. The Update service will be transacted usually by email. All clients can update their products within 6 months after buying after previous consultation. After that period the fees for an Update are between 5,- and 30,- Euro a piece. To Upgrade from standard to professional version will just cost the differential amount.

#### Fundamentals:

#### Important !!!

#### Following restrictions are valid for the iL\_BAS16:

**For one line only one order or instruction**  
**Exception REM respectively ( ' ).**  
**Use of double point is not possible**  
**Exception LABEL ( branch mark ).**

\*\*\*\*

**No calculations within a statement or a function**  
**( e.g. INC a \* 2 )**  
**only variables and constants.**

### brief description of iL\_BAS16 (cont.)

\*\*\*\*

**Arithmetic and logical links are not allowed in comparing-operations of IF- inquiries.  
They have to be made before an IF-instruction.**

\*\*\*\*

**When using symbols or labels (also variable names, branch marks, constant names) then:**

\*\*\*\*

**they must begin with letters and be at least 2 character long**

\*\*\*\*

**the first 16 characters are significant**

\*\*\*\*

**except the first characters you also can use numbers and "\_ "**

\*\*\*\*

**mutated vowels are allowed**

\*\*\*\*

**There's no distinction between upper- and lowercase letters.**

\*\*\*\*

**Never change the OPTION register!**

#### First time user problems

Here you can find most of the questions of beginners and answers. Other questions and answers you can find at chapter

##### Problem 1

How can I use together the BASIC-Compiler iL\_BAS16 and the programming device of Microchip?

In the Basic-program you have to set the switch \$LIST /M\_OBJ. The created HEX-file will be loaded into the programming software of Microchip. Then the configurations (WDT, OSC, e.g.) must be set manually.

##### Problem 2

Some pins of the PIC 12C508 don't work correctly.

It's important to know that special pins of some modules are only allowed to work in one special direction (=dedicated pins). There's also the case that changes also have to be done in another registers beside the TRIS-register. This doesn't happen automatically by the compiler. You have to program it. Some things can be explained by reading the data sheets of the corresponding processor.

Dedicated pins are also found at other pics!

### Project - file

A project consists of one or more (up to 8) files. By opening a new project a new project file will be set up in the directory of the editor iL\_EDy. The new file includes beside the 8 file names also their attributs.

#### Hint !!!

At the moment the project name shouldn't have more than 8 characters (DOS-convention), because the simulator is a DOS-program which can not handle files and directoray names with more than 8 characters.

At the same time the new project name will be proposed as the new file name for the first map. The extension which is proposed is BAS. The name of the first map will be handed over to the compiler and assembler without the extension. Thess programs complet the name with BAS (compiler iL\_BAS16), SRC (Assembler iL\_ASS16, Pagemodul iL\_PAGE0), LST (simulator iL\_SIM16) and OBJ (programing device iL\_PRG16).

### First time user problems

Here you can find most of the questions of beginners and answers. Other questions and answers you can find at chapter FAQs.

#### Problem 1

How can I use the BASIC-Compiler iL\_BAS16 together with the programming device of Microchip?

In the Basic-program you have to set the switch \$LIST /M\_OBJ. The created HEX-file will be loaded into the programming software of Microchip. Then the configurations (WDT, OSC, e.g.) must be set manually.

#### Problem 2

Some pins of the PIC 12C508 don't work correctly.

It's important to know that special pins of some modules are only allowed to work in one special direction. There's also the case that changes also have to be done in another registers beside the TRIS-register. This doesn't happen automatically by the compiler. You have to program it. Some things can be explained by reading the data sheets of the corresponding processor.

### Editor

When starting a new project it is useful to define the project's name first. After writing the program you can save them in different directories under the main topic FILE. The main file must be in the first page because its name is used as a parameter when the compiler, simulator etc is invoked. Page 2 to 7 are for include files or for documentation. The error file is listed in page 8.

Administration of all projects is done by project files which are in the same directory as iL\_EDY. When starting a new project iL\_EDY generates the name of the first page automatically. This name consists of the project's name plus the extension BAS. It can be overwritten when it is saved for the first time.

Important and often used topics can be reached by separate buttons. If you use the topic "PassCompiler" you must invoke each module in the right order. 1.) iL\_BAS16; 2.) iL\_Page0 if SEP or PRO version and 3.) iL\_ASS16. Topic "Compiler" does all these actions automatically in the right order. It is better to use this function.

#### ATTENTION!!!

Invoking the compiler, simulator, programmer etc means that all files will be saved automatically. Also the project files will be updated.

Since January 2004 a subset of WORDSTAR compatible key functions are available.

#### CTRL-Q and CTRL-K

CTRL-K 1..9 set/clear bookmark

CTRL-K B mark start of block

CTRL-K C copy block

CTRL-K K mark end of block

CTRL-K S save open window

CTRL-K T mark word

CTRL-K V move block

CTRL-K Y delete block

CTRL-Q 1..9 jump to bookmark

CTRL-Q A search and replace

CTRL-Q F search

CTRL-Q L undo

CTRL-L search next

CTRL-N insert line

CTRL-U stop search or replace function

CTRL-Y delete line

### Product info

Four versions are available:

Standard version:	iL_BAS16STD
Professional version:	iL_BAS16PRO
Spezial Standard (1)	iL_BAS16SES
Spezial Professional (2)	iL_BAS16SEP

(1)

only for 16F84 and 16F628

(2)

only for 12F629, 16F84, 16F627, 16F628 and 16F877):

### BASIC instructions overview

ADDELAY(only 16C7x and 16F87x)  
ADINP(only 16C7x and 16F87x)  
ASM  
BINTOASC (also CONASC)  
BINTOBCD  
BINTODEC (also CONDEC)  
BITPOS  
CALVAL (only PICs with internal and activated RC oscillator)  
CLOCK and CLOCK1(not for 12C5xx, 12E5xx and 16C5x)  
CONASC  
CONDEZ  
CURSOFF  
CURSON  
DATA(not for 12C5xx, 12E5xx and 16C5x)  
DEC  
DELAY  
DOZE  
DTMFOUT  
EEDATA  
END  
ENDASM  
ERR  
FOR-TO-NEXT  
FREQIN  
GOSUB  
GOTO  
HIGH  
I2CDELAY  
I2CHARDS (only for PIC with internal I2C module)  
I2CINIT  
I2CRD  
I2CREAD  
I2CSLAVE  
I2CSP  
I2CST  
I2CWR  
I2CWRITE  
IF-THEN-ELSE  
INC  
INKEY  
INP  
INPUT  
INTERRUPT  
INTEND  
INTPROC  
LDCLEAR  
LCDDELAY  
LCDINIT  
LCDTYPE  
LCDWRITE  
LET

### BASIC instructions overview (cont.)

LOCATE  
LOFREQ  
LOOKDN  
LOOKUP  
LOW  
ON-GOSUB  
ON-GOTO  
OUTP  
OUTPUT  
PEEK  
POKE  
PRINT(only 16F87x)  
PULSIN  
PULS\_IN  
PULSOUT  
PWM  
RANDOM  
RCTIME  
READDATA  
READ(only 12Exx, 16X8x and 16F87x)  
REM  
RES  
RESTORE  
RETURN  
REVERS  
SERIN  
SEROUT  
SET  
SETBAUD  
SLEEP  
SOUND  
SWAP  
TOGGLE  
TRIS  
TXDDELAY  
VARPTR  
WAIT  
WRITE(only 12Exx, 16X8x and 16F87x)

### Compiler switches

Compiler switches or compiler directives are useful to control the work of the compiler. These are instructions which tell the compiler e.g. the oscillator frequency (XTAL) of the target hardware. Knowing this, the compiler can calculate the values for e.g. the delays in the BASIC instruction WAIT or SERIN etc. for exact timing.

`$CCON` und `$CCOFF` turns on and off the monitoring of an overflow in a 8 bit addition or subtraction

`$IF` `$ELSE` `$ENDIF` enables a conditional compiling

`$INCLUDE` links an include file to the main file

`$LIST` controls the layout of the OBJ, BIN and LST files

`$LRANGE` defines the range around the page boundaries for `iL_PAGE0`

`$LST2COD` creates a COD-file, which is necessary for the symbolic debugging of (among other things) MPLAB.

`$NCALDEF` suppresses the insertation of a calibration default value

`$OBJ2HEX` creates beside the OBJ-file the HEX-file too

`$OLDVAR` compiler works with the old variable declaration (do not use anymore)

`$WDTUSR` disables the automatic insertation of a `CLRWDT` after each BASIC keyword. The user has to do it himself.

`DEFINE` variable, constant defines symbols, constants, etc

`DEFINE` device defines the cpu type

`DEFINE` other defines stack, key table etc.

`DATE` inserts the actual date into SRC and LST file

`TIME` inserts the actual time into SRC and LST file

`XTAL` crystal frequency of the target hardware

### **\$CCON und \$CCOFF**

8 bit addition/subtraction is not realized with the help of routines in the runtime library, but it is code directly. In case of an overflow error the overflow bit in the ERR variable is set. Often, this is not necessary. \$CCOFF suppresses that overflow check. To give you the choice to switch on/off this overflow check you can set these compiler switches anywhere in your program to optimize code length and execution speed.

You can use \$CCON and \$CCOFF in your program as often as you like to. So a deliberated activation at a special position in the program is possible while the rest of the program will be generated compactly. The code created after \$CCOFF will not execute the carryover. When \$CCON is arrived the carry-bit will be copied into the ERR-variable.

8 bit multiplication/division and all 16 and 32 bit arithmetics are not effected by \$CCON and \$CCOFF. In these cases the overflow bit is checked anyway.

### **\$IF \$ELSE \$ENDIF**

The compiler switches \$IF *cond*, \$ELSE and \$ENDIF allow a conditional compiling. So you have the possibility to let translate the programcode between \$IF and \$ELSE respectively \$ENDIF by setting the condition *cond*. Not having set this condition the programcode just will be translated between \$ELSE and \$ENDIF. *cond* is a constant defined by DEFINE. When the value is 1 or another value  $\neq 0$  the condition is true and the \$IF bloc will be carried out. The condition will be not true if the value is 0. In this case the \$ELSE bloc will, if available, be worked out.

Example 1:

The line between \$IF and \$ENDIF shall be executed.

```
$IF switch
    LET ...
$ENDIF
```

Example 2:

The line between \$ELSE and \$ENDIF shall be executed.

```
$IF switch
    LET value = 10
$ELSE
    LET value = 20
$ENDIF
```

#### **Attention !**

**Nesting is not possible.**

### **\$INCLUDE**

\$INCLUDE allows including a file during compilation. So you can divide good-sized projects into manageable file sizes. A lot of those good-sized projects become complex if functions are far-scattered all over the whole project. Also a lot of functions are already been tested or shall be taken over out of another program. Will all these function groups e.g. declaration of variables, in- output- routine, and so on be put together in one module, whereas each module is available as a separate file, even the most good-sized projects will be easy to follow and easy to handle.

If the filename has no extension INC is assumed. If path and drive is missing these of the main file are assumed.

The DEVICE-instruction including the specification of the type of processor **must** stand before the first \$INCLUDE otherwise you will get the error message "unknown CPU".

### **\$LIST**

\$LIST is used to route the assembler which translates the by the compiler translated program into an OBJ-file. Sometimes it is necessary, to exercise an influence on the assembler for example to configure the OBJ-file the way that the PICSTART-plus programming device of Microchip is able to read the file correctly (iL\_PROG16 is using an extended format).

\$LIST /M\_OBJ creates a convenient file for the PICSTART.

\$LIST INHX8 creates an OBJ-file with Intel-Hex8-format (default).

\$LIST INH16 creates an OBJ-file with Intel-Hex16-format.

\$LIST C=xxx defines the number of characters per line in the LST-file.

\$LIST BIN additionally creates a binary file (is needed by some programming devices).

\$LIST BINX creates a binary file where high- and low-byte are swapped.

\$LIST OBJ2HEX instead of OBJ the hexfile will get the file-ending HEX.

### \$LRANGE

\$LRANGE is used to induce the compiler module iL\_PAGE0 at pics with program memory which are bigger than one page (see program-pages) that relevant areas around the page boundary is individually adjustable. So it determines how huge the area around the page boundary shall be where a GOTO will be transformed into a LJMP respectively a CALL into a LCALL. This individual adaption became necessary because now and then there were constellations in the compilation which sometimes caused a crash of the program because of the narrow boundaries (16 before and 16 after the page boundary) iL\_PAGE0 couldn't carry out the transcription into LJMP or LCALL. If there is a strange attitude of the program when it gets bigger than one page it is helpful to use this switch and set the value to 32 or 48.

\$LRANGE 48

#### Important !!!

Of course the possibilities of \$LRANGE are limited. Depending on the sequence of the program, it may be, you have to choose a very huge value. For example when the entry point of a huge subroutine is on the same page the return however on the following one. \$LRANGE has to be chosen very huge because of an unhandily positioned subroutine in the memory. That leads to a waste of resources (here program memory space). A way out of this dilemma offers a jumtable at the beginning of the program. The trick is letting have the subroutine only two lines and so prevent an overflow of the memory limit within the subroutine. An example will show this:

'As near as possible at the beginning of the program:

'After the DEFINE-instruction but before

'the first BASIC-commands

```
                GOTO MAIN  'overjump the following UPs
UP1             GOTO UP1X
UP1Z           RETURN
UP2            GOTO UP2X
UP2Z           RETURN
UP3            GOTO UP3X
UP3Z           RETRUN
                ...
UP1X           do something
                GOTO UP1Z
                ...
UP2X           do something
                GOTO UP2Z
                ...
UP3X           do something
                GOTO UP3Z
                ...
                ...
                GOSUB UP1
                ...
                GOSUB UP3
                ...
                GOBUB UP2
```

Now it doesn't matter from where the subroutine will be started and where are the jump-in and jump-out because a GOTO respectively LJMP sets the corresponding page bits correctly unlike RETURN. Now it's sufficient to set \$LRANGE16. This is a default-value which can be omitted.

Also see Program Pages

### **\$LST2COD**

the compiler switch \$LST2COD creates a COD-file. Beside the program code this file also contains the symbol table and the information for the debugger respectively emulator. If you want to test the BASIC-source-text with the help of the MPLAB you need this file.

Furthermore the compiler must create a HEX-file. You need the compiler switch \$OBJ2HEX.

Have the compiler working correctly under MPLAB you must integrate it carefully into the IDE of the MPLAB. Please read corresponding chapter [Integration to MPLAB](#)

### **\$NCALDEF**

Normally the compiler creates a default-value (80H) for modules with active INTERNEN RC-OSZILLATOR which will be programmed into the module if it's a JW-type which highest memory position is deleted. Because some programming devices won't interpret this information correctly and therefore will get a wrong value in the OSCCAL-register you can suppress this automatic working by \$NCALDEF (No CALibration DEFault).

see also CALVAL

### **\$OBJ2HEX**

Some programming devices or emulator (PICSTART respectively MPLAB) need a HEX-file. The compiler iL\_:BAS16 only creates an OBJ-file. The compiler-switch \$OBJ2HEX enforces the generation of such a HEX-file.

If you like to work with MPLAB you have to pay attention to following points which are described in chapter Integration to MPLAB

### **\$OLDVAR**

iL\_BAS16xxx version 4 and below uses other kind of variable declaration than version 5 and higher. To compile old programs with version 5 \$OLDVAR must switch back. But take care, it only works with PIC devices which are supported by version 1 to 4. \$OLDVAR must be the first command in the program.

It is better to change the old kind of variable declaration to the new one. This is more efficient.

new declaration

#### **Important !!!**

**Please use \$OLDVAR only in projects which were created with compiler version 2, 3, and 4. \$OLDVAR only works with those processor types which generally were defined at that time. Processors which will be added new from version 5 therefore don't work.**

### **\$WDTUSR**

If watch-dog-timer is enabled by WDT\_ON in the DEFINE DEVICE line the compiler generates a CLRWDT after each BASIC command, automatically. There is only one exception: an bit IF-clauses with a GOTO on itself (e.g. WAIT: IF RA,0=0 THEN GOTO WAIT). In this case the watchdog restarts the PIC if the program waits to long in this loop. To avoid this circumstance you should add a dummy line.

There a also some critical applications in which the author wants to place the CLRWDT commands himself. Do disable the automatic use simply compiler switch \$WDTUSR. Keep WDT\_ON in DEFINE DEVICE line. Now place the BASIC keyword CLRWDT at the right position in your program to avoid a reset by watchdog.

### DEFINE variable, constant

DEFINE defines name of a variable or constant, defines the type of cpu and its configurations.

Variables are defined by a name consists of at least two characters. The first must be a letter, and the address where the value should be stored.

for example:

```
DEFINE counter = $30 AS BYTE
```

the memory address 30H gets the symbolic name *counter*.

```
DEFINE sum = 49 AS WORD
```

the contents of the 16 bit variable *sum* is stored in the memory location 31H (low byte) and 32H (high byte).

```
DEFINE value = $40 AS DBLWORD
```

memory capacities 40H upto 43H will be defined as 32-bit variables with the name *value* (also see DEFINE others).

Constants are defined by a name, consists of at least two characters (the first must be a letter) and the desired value. To give the compiler the ability to see the difference between the symbol of a variable and a constant an "AS CONST" is added.

e.g.

```
DEFINE limit = 100 AS CONST
```

the compiler replaces the symbol *limit* by the value 100. *limit* is treated as a byte.

```
DEFINE maximum = $4000 AS CONST
```

*maximum* is replaced by 4000H. *maximum* it treated as a word.

### DEFINE device

To define the target cpu the DEFINE DEVICE must be used. Additional parameters are put into the configuration word or used for the right initialization.

DEFINE DEVICE *cpu\_type, watchdog, code\_protection, oscillator-type, ad\_converter, misc*

*cpu\_type* (depends on the compiler version and will be update continuously)

12C508, 12C509, 12E518, 12E519, 12F629, 12C671, 12C672, 12E673, 12E674, 12F675, 16C505, 16C53, 16C54, 16C55, 16C554, 16C556, 16C558, 16C56, 16C57, 16C58, 16C61, 16C62, 16C62A, 16C620, 16C621, 16C622, 16E623, 16E624, 16E625, 16F627, 16F628, 16C63, 16C64, 16C64A, 16C65, 16C65A, 16C66, 16C66A, 16C67, 16C67A, 16C71, 16C710, 16C711, 16C715, 16C72, 16C73, 16C73A, 16C74, 16C74A, 16C76, 16C77, 16F818, 16F819, 16C83, 16F83, 16C84, 16F84, 16F870, 16F871, 16F872, 16F873, 16F873A, 16F874, 16F874A, 16F876, 16F876A, 16F877, 16F877A, 16F88

watchdog:

**WDT\_ON** = watchdog on

**WDT\_OFF** = watchdog out (default)

code\_protection:

**PROTECT\_ON** = code is read protected

**PROTECT\_OFF** = code can be read with the help of the programing device (default)

JW (overwrites a PROTECT\_ON; JW devices should never be code protected!)

oscillator\_type:

**RC\_OSC** = external RC circuit

**LP\_OSC** = xtal oscillator (low frequency)

**XT\_OSC** = xtal oscillator or external oscillator circuit

**HS\_OSC** = xtal oscillator (high frequency)

**IRC\_OSC** = internal RC oscillator

**ERC\_OSC** = extrenal oscillator (for those devices with IRC\_OSC possible)

ad\_converter (only 12X67x, 16C7x and 16F87x):

**ADCFG0, ADCFG1, ADCFG2,..**

setting which Pin shall work as an analog- pin and which one as a digital-pin.

(Important !!! Using the 12F629 and 12F657 the ADCFG has different allocation commandment.)

see ADINP

Comparator (only 12F62x, 16C62x and 16E62x):

**CMCFG0, CMCFG1, CMCFG2,..**

Defines how the pins shall work together with the comparators respectively which one worka as a digital-I/O.

**VRCGF** = defines the value which is loaded into the VRCON-register. Among other things the reference voltage will be set.

This setting Can be changed during the program flow by writing into the VRCON-register.

see COMPARATOR

misc (if supported):

**PWRTE\_OFF** = power up timer enable off

**PWRTE\_ON** = power up timer enable on

**MCLR\_EXT** = master clear is at pin MCLR

**MCLR\_INT** = master clear is internal generated (pin MCLR is used as i/o pin)

**RBUP\_ON** = weak pull up resistors on port RB are active

**RBUP\_OFF** = weak pull up resistors on port RB are inactive

### DEFINE device (cont.)

**GPWU\_ON** = changes on port GP generates a weak up (resets the cpu)

**GPWU\_OFF** = reset is only generated by power on and MCLR pin

**GPPU\_ON** = weak pull up resistors on port GP are active

**GPPU\_OFF** = weak pull up resistors on port GP are inactive

**BODEN\_ON** = brown out detect enable on

**BODEN\_OFF** = brown out detect enable off

**OSC2\_IO** = pin OSC2 is i/o pin (not clockout)

**T0CS\_INT** = Timer 0 clock source is derived by f/4

**T0SE0** = Timer 0 active edge is low to high transition

**T0SE1** = Timer 0 active edge is high to low transition

### DEFINE other

`DEFINE STACK = addr`

16 bytes data memory in page 0 are used to store the contents of ERG, ARG1 etc, and other important registers if an interrupt occurs.

`DEFINE SERIN = SOFT`

`DEFINE SEROUT= SOFT`

forces the compiler to link the software routines for the SERIN and SEROUT instruction even there is an usart beyond these pins.

`DEFINE KEYS port, table`

initializes a 4 by 4 key matrix on *port*. A translation table can be added where the scancode is replaced by another code. Scancode is from 1 to 16. Should scancode 1 be the ascii character "0", scancode 2 should be ascii "1" etc then write:

`DEFINE KEYS RB, 0,"0","1","2","3","4","5","6","7","8","9","A","B","C","D","E","F"`

see INKEY

`DEFINE ARITH32 = address`

*settles the storage area where the 32-bit operations calculate their provisional result and their final result. The area contains 16 byte and also can be used otherwise. Attention !!!*

## Compiler switch

---

**DATE**

The actual date of compiling is insert in the new SRC file. After assembling this date is also in the LST file.

### **TIME**

The compiler replaces this keyword in the new created SRC-file by the actual system-time. So it also appears after assembling in the LST-file.

### **XTAL**

XTAL defines the crystal frequency of the target application in MHz. The compiler uses this value to calculate the numbers of loops in delay routines for e.g. WAIT, SERIN, SEOUT etc.

e.g

XTAL 4.0

target application runs with 4 MHz.

XTAL 0.032

target application runs with 32 kHz.

### **CLK1XTAL**

Using TMR1 instead TMR0 as the time base for CLOCK command (CLOCK1) it may be driven by either the internal Fosc/4 cycle or an external xtal. To define the xtal frequency for TMR1 module use CLK1XTAL.

### Assembler Code

Generally it is possible to write and insert control sections in assembler code (e.g. with the BASIC-commands ASM and ENDASM). Though usually not necessary it may be particularly useful to operate with fine tuning. If you access to hardware resources (timer, their prescaler, interrupts, interfaces, etc.) conflicts can't be excluded because the compiler itself accesses to some of those hardware resources. For example when using corresponding commands (CLOCK, I2CHARDS, SERIN, etc.) or by the always enclosed default option of the compiler to the special function register of the PIC.

To avoid such conflicts you have several alternatives for choice:

- 1.) Limit the assembler written code to those hardware resources which do not access to the iL\_BAS16. Depending on the PIC type you have different numbers of special functions (e.g. up to four timers). So depending on the PIC-type there may be free resources which are not used by Basic and therefore are distributed freely.
- 2.) To limit the access of the compiler so that it can't access to those resources which are programed in assembler by yourself. First you have to delete all lines which contain the corresponding presettings (special function register) out of the default list. Then the PICs own default-settings are valued. Second: non of the concerned Basic-commands are allowed to be used. The list "overview of basic-commands" will show you the corresponding commands (column: used resources).

**The second step is not to be recommend because you need necessarily detailed knowledge of how the compiler works.**

- 3.) Set all corresponding registers as needed in parts of the assembler-program yourself before ending this part of the program  
but at least before the use of the corresponing basic-commands. Reset all changed presettings corresponding to the list.  
You should be aware that some commands act continuesly ( e.g. timer-interrupts).

Read chapter ASSEMBLER

### INTERRUPTS (general)

Only the following parts have interrupts: 12C67x, 16C6x, 16C7x, 16X8x and 16F87x. For an easy use of interrupts some special keywords are implemented. These keywords are: INTERRUPT, INTPROC and INTEND. The INTERRUPT keyword tells the compiler, that somewhere in the BASIC program is a subroutine which is only entered in case of an interrupt event. That is the way it does the preparation to enter this routine after it has checked the internal interrupt events (CLOCK and I2C hardware slave). The user interrupt service routine is put into the interrupt chain. Several registers control the interrupt handling. INTCON0, ADCON0, EECON0, INTCON1 etc.. In these registers you have to set and reset bits to enable and disable the desired interrupt. The interrupt routine defined by the user is opened with INTPROC and closed with INTEND, similar to ASM and ENDASM. This interrupt service routine (ISR) can be written in BASIC or machine language or both mixed. Within the ISR you must check if this is the right interrupt source which released the interrupt. If yes, you must reset the corresponding bit (interrupt flag).

There are several interrupt sources. But there is no priority order. This means that an ISR cannot be interrupted. The following interrupt sources are available.

- INT edge selectable at pin RB0
- RTCC overflow of the rtcc register (255 to 0)
- RB changing the input level at pin RB4 to RB7 (logical OR)
- EEPROM if a write cycle is finished
- ADC at the end of a conversion cycle.

All these interrupts can be enabled and disabled by setting or resetting the corresponding bit in the INTCON register. Additionally the global interrupt enable bit (GIE) must be set to "1" that an interrupt may occur. If the controller is in sleep mode the GIE bit defines what happens if an interrupt occurs. In case of GIE=0 a reset will be generated, if GIE is "1" the controller continues with entering the ISR.

#### INT interrupt

The external interrupt input RB0/INT is sensitive for either a falling or rising edge. Which slope will release the interrupt is defined in the option register. When the right slope is found and the INTE bit and GIE bit of the INTCON register are set an interrupt occurs. The program branches to the ISR where the INTF bit should be checked. If not set, the interrupt has been released by another source and the ISR should be left. But if set, first service the interrupt and then reset this bit. This interrupt also can terminate the sleep-mode of the processor when the INTE-bit is set to 1.

#### RTCC interrupt

An overflow from FFH to 0 of the rtcc register will set the RTIF flag to "1". If RTIE and GIE are set, an interrupt will be released. Then the status of the GIE-bits decides whether the process will be restarted (GIE=0, RESET) or branched to ISR.

#### RB interrupt

A slope at any of the inputs RB4 to RB7 will set the RBIF bit in INTCON0. Only those pins are evaluated which are defined as inputs. An interrupt will be released if GEI and RBIE are set to "1".

#### ADC interrupt (only 12X67x, 16C7x and 16F87x)

At the end of a conversion cycle the ADIF bit will be set. Only if GIE and ADIE are set too an interrupt will be released.

#### EEPROM interrupt (only 16X8x and 16F87x)

If a write cycle of the internal eeprom is finished, the EEIF bit is set. An interrupt will be released if GEI and EEIE are set to "1".

Saving and restoring the internal registers like W, STATUS, PC, PCLATH, FSR, ERG, ARG1 etc is handled by the compiler. In case you have not got enough experience you should use the STACK define instruction to save all registers. In some cases, where no compiler register (ERG, ARG1 etc) is used, only W, STATUS, PC etc must be saved.

### INTERRUPTS (general) (cont.)

What happens if an interrupt occurs?

If an interrupt occurs the PIC finishes the actual instruction and branch with a self generated call instruction to address 0004. But this only happens, when GIE and the corresponding interrupt enable flag is set. The compiler puts a goto instruction to the label \$CLK to this address. If the clock instruction is part of the program, the timer 0 interrupt is served here. After finishing this isr the program enters the users isr. These isr's are the lines between INTPROC and ENDPROC. This can be BASIC instruction or assembler instruction when ASM and ENDASM is used.

To save the W- and Status-register you can use following programsequencey:

```

push      movwf    temp_w    ;win a ram-cell
          swapf    status,w   ;statusregister in W
          movwf    temp_s    ;and in a ram-cell

pop       swapf    temp_s,w   ;rebuilt status register
          movwf    status
          swapf    temp_w    ;W-register
          swapf    temp_w,w
    
```

**These routines will be automatically included by the compiler as soon as the CLOCK-, I2CHARDS- or the interrupt-controlled SERIN-command occurs in the program.**

The INTCON0 register

In this register the several interrupt sources can be enabled or disabled individually by setting or resetting the corresponding bit. All interrupts can be masked individually. The GIE bit is the global interrupt enable bit. (The location of these bits may be various).

**The contents of the INTCON-register can be different from module to module. In some cases you have to take into account the PIE register! In case of doubt please see the corresponding data sheet of the producer.**

bit 7	GIE	Global Interrupt Enable, 0=disable, 1=enable
16C7x:		
bit 6	ADIE	AD conversation ready, 0=disable adc interrupt, 1=enables adc interrupt
16C8x:		
bit 6	EEIE	EEPROM write cycle finished, 0=disable, 1=enable
bit 5	RTIE	0=no timer 0 interrupts, 1=timer 0 overflow (FF > 0) generates an interrupt
bit 4	INTE	0= no interrupt on RB0 HL or LH transition, 1=enables this interrupt (slope selected by option register)
bit 3	RBIE	0=no interrupt on RB4 to RB7 change, 1= any change on RB4 to RB7 generates an interrupt
bit 2	RTIF	1 if timer 0 generates an interrupt, must be reset by software
bit 1	INT	interrupt from RB0
bit 0	RB	interrupt from change on RB4 to RB7

The interrupt flags are set regardless of the interrupt enable bits. So these bits are also useful for polling.

The INTCON1-register

16C7x	ADCON0 (08H)
bit 7	ADCS1
bit 6	ADCS0
bit 5	res.

### INTERRUPTS (general) (cont.)

bit 4	CHS1	
bit 3	CHS0	
bit 2	GO/DONE	
bit 1	ADIF	set, if the AD-modifier is ready the software will be reset
bit 0	ADON	

#### 16X8x EECON1 (88H)

bit 7	res	
bit 6	res	
bit 5	res	
bit 4	EEIF	
bit 3	WRERR	set, when write cycle is finished successing reset by software
bit 2	WREN	
bit 1	WR	
bit 0	RD	

#### **IMPORTANT!!!**

The main problem of the PIC interrupts are the missing push and pop instructions. In case of an interrupt, a complex BASIC instruction, which uses the compiler registers ERG, ARG1 etc, should be interrupted in such a way, that none of these registers are disturbed. E.g. the BASIC instruction LET Z1 = T1 \* V1 is in process. The registers ERG, ARG1 etc are used. Also parts of the runtime library are used, too. Many small steps are necessary to do this job. Now, during the process an interrupt occurs. The processor finishes the actual assembler instruction which is a part of the BASIC instruction and branches to address 0004H. This is done by a call instruction to save the actual program counter value on top of stack. The isr is entered. If now a BASIC instruction uses the ERG or any other of these compiler registers their old contents is lost and the results in the main routine are corrupted.

But how can we solve this? If this interrupt would be ignored (but not lost) until the BASIC instruction is finished, there wouldn't be any problem because the registers ERG, ARG1 etc are not used for parameters from one BASIC instruction to the next. This behavior is reached by adding GEID to the keyword INTERRUPT. Now the compiler disables all interrupts (GIE) if a complex BASIC instruction must be executed. This prevents the interruption of the BASIC instruction. The disadvantage is the unpredictable time between the occurrence of the interrupt and the entrance of the isr. If interrupts occur with a fixed period, the isr is not called with the same periode. An output signal derived from these interrupts gets a jitter.

Is there a way to avoid this disadvantage? Yes, there is. If using PIC with more data memory we can define a 16 byte area as stack e.g. DEFINE STACK = addr . addr is the start address of a memory location of free 16 bytes in page 0. In case of interrupts all important registers are stored in this location. At the end of isr the old values are restored. The main program keeps its values and calculates the final result correctly. GIED is not necessary if using STACK.

### Labels

Labels must begin with a letter and have a length of 2 characters minimum and 8 characters maximum. Any combination of letters, numbers and underscores is allowed. Do not use reserved words as labels like command- and variable-names. No problem are reserved words as a part of a label. Only the first 16 characters are significant!

**Right:**

```
START
loop
loop_1
```

**Wrong:**

```
99      (1. character is no letter)
_loop   ( "   ")
HIGH    (reserved word)
```

Address labels are targets of a GOTO or GOSUB instruction and must be followed by a colon.

**Example:**

```
START:
        FOR a1 = 0 TO 100
        ...
        NEXT a1
        GOTO start
```

Symbols for variables or constants must be declared by the DEFINE instruction.

**Example:**

```
        DEFINE start=1
        DEFINE stop=100
        DEFINE counter=a
TEST:
        FOR counter=start to stop
        ...
        NEXT counter
```

Labels and symbols cannot be redefined.

**Example:**

```
        DEFINE start=1
        ...
        ...
        DEFINE start=100   error message occurs!!!!
```

### Constants

Constants must start with a letter and have a length of 2 characters minimum and 16 characters maximum. Within the constants any combination of letters, numbers and underscores are allowed. Do not use reserved words as constants. Reserved words as a part of a constant are allowed. Constants have 16 significant characters, maximum!

You can enter constant values in four different ways:

decimal , hex, binary, ASCII

Hex numbers must have a leading dollar sign, binary numbers a leading percentage sign. ASCII characters or strings are enclosed by quotes. Decimal numbers are not marked.

Symbols as constants must be created with the help of DEFINE-Directive.

**e.g.**

```
DEFINE start = 50 AS CONST REM decimal
DEFINE start = $FF AS CONST REM hex ( decimal 255 )
DEFINE start = %00001111 AS CONST REM binary ( Decimal 15 )
DEFINE start = "A" AS CONST REM ASCII ("A" = decimal 65)
```

The range of values are 0 ... 255, 0 ... 65535 or 0 ... 4294967296. To give a constant a negative value will be interpreted by the compiler as an error.

**right:**

```
DEFINE start = 1 AS CONST
```

**wrong:**

```
DEFINE start = -1 AS CONST
```

Within a definition you can not use arithmetic or logical equations to calculate the constant's value.

#### **But Attention !**

Using a FOR-NEXT-loop the following expressions are allowed:

```
FOR a = start TO start+99
```

### Variables

Since compiler-version 5.5 the professional version `iL_BAS15PRO` has 32-bit-arithmetic implemented. Therefore we had to introduce the variable type `DBLWORD`. These variables need 4 memory locations. In Addition the compiler needs RAM memory for calculations. Because this RAM memory is exclusively needed when using 32-bit operations, a special method was implemented to allow the use of this RAM memory in another way during the rest of the time. But big risks are affected by this. The 32-bit-operation overwrites the dates without warning. In case you need those dates later on, they don't have to be placed in this area. The additional RAM memory is called `ARITH32` and will be settled with `DEFINE`. It contains 16 memory locations and is only generating code when you really carry out 32 bit arithmetic operations.

#### If you change from a former version to a new one:

`iL_BAS16` version 5 introduces a new kind of variable declaration. This became necessary because the new generation of PICs (16F87x) has large data memory spreading over 4 banks. This large amount of data registers cannot be handled by the old way. It would result in confusion. If you worked with version 4 or lower you can compile old programs with version 5 by using compiler switch `$OLDVAR`. The only restrictions are: no other PICs except those defined in version 4 and no access to bank 2 and bank 3. The new declaration needs file `DEFAULT.EQU`.

The new variable declaration gives you more flexibility and an easier access to those file registers which represents hardware functions (e.g. `rtcc`, `tris`). New variables exist out of at least 2 characters. The first must be a letter (A to Z). Letters, numbers and underscore are allowed within the variable. Don't use '\$', '%' and '#'. All reserved words should not be used as variables but allowed as a part of it. Only the first sixteen characters are significant.

All predefined symbols used by `iL_BAS16` (compiler) or `iL_ASS16` (assembler) are listed in `DEFAULT.EQU`. You also may use this predefined symbols in BASIC statements and assembler statements. Your own and new variables have to be defined by the `DEFINE` assignment at the top of the program or within a separate file which is imported by the compiler (include files). The register address which is accessed by the defined symbol is not longer assigned by the old predefined variables `A`, `B`, `C`, .., `AA`, `AB`, .., but with the real absolute address.

e.g.

```
DEFINE limit=10 AS CONST 'symbol limit gets the value of 10
```

```
DEFINE counter=$40
```

```
or DEFINE counter=$40 AS BYTE ' counter is 8 bit wide
```

This is the way to define byte variables. `AS BYTE` is not needed, but useful for better reading. A 16 bit variable (word) is defined as follows:

```
DEFINE result=$50 AS WORD
```

```
or DEFINE result=80 AS WORD
```

32-bit variables (only professional version) will be initiate with:

```
DEFINE variable = $50 AS DBLWORD
```

The 32-bit variables in professional version 5.5 will be defined according the above proceeding:

```
DEFINE ZW_ERG = $60 AS DBLWORD
```

```
DEFINE ZW_ERG = 96 AS DBLWORD
```

Additionally you need the following instruction:

```
DEFINE ARITH32 = address
```

### Variables (cont.)

This fixes the memory area, where the 32-bit operation calculates its intermediate and its final result. The area contains 16 byte and can possibly be used in other ways. ATTENTION !!!

A 32-bit-variable occupies 4 memory locations.

The specification of AS BYTE is optional and can be left off. But it is to be recommended to do this little extra work because of clearness.

The BASIC compiler iL\_BAS16 only supports unsigned byte, word and doubleword values. All values stored in variables must fit into 8 bits for single variables and into 16 bits for double variables. 8 bit variables will fit in a range from zero to 255. 16 bit variables ranges from zero to 65535 and 32 bit ranges from zero to 4294967296

"Table of usable variable addresses" tables show the memory map of each pic. Usable register addresses are marked with > and < . Some PICs have very less memory. Be careful when using registers twice.

#### IMPORTANT !!!

Take care not to define a word variable to the last memory address of a bank because only the low byte will keep in this register while the higher byte is set on register 00 (indirect) of the same! page.

#### ARRAY variables:

Only simple variable assignments are possible, a calculation is not allowed with an array variable as an argument . The additional data RAM of the PIC12C509 and PIC16C57 is only used for single dimensional arrays. You have no access to this data memory by using simple variables.

Example:

PIC16C57:

```
DEFINE field_1 = $30
```

```
DEFINE field_2 = $50
```

```
DEFINE field_3 = $70
```

```
DEFINE pointer = $1F
```

....

```
LET field_1(5)=55 'access address $35
```

```
LET field_1(16)=10 'access field_2 first item.
```

PIC12C509: only addresses 30H to 3FH.

Arrays in other PICs than those above are used like:

```
DEFINE field = $60 AS BYTE      'Arrays are only byte variables
```

```
DEFINE pointer=$51 AS BYTE     'index variable must be 8 bit
```

....

```
LET field(1)=55                'access to address $61
```

```
LET pointer=5
```

```
LET field(pointer)=10         'access to address $65
```

#### IMPORTANT !!!

### Variables (cont.)

Take care that the last memory location of a page is not used by a word variable because the compiler cannot handle a wrap around to the next page and the first memory location of a page is not usable.

Devices with plenty of data RAM helps you to get a good solution for the problem of re-entrance while an interrupt occurs. You can save all registers by using the runtime library because there are no PUSH and POP commands for the PIC. For saving these registers you need 16 bytes in the first RAM page (address < 80H). For more details see chapter "INTERRUPTS".

#### INTERNAL COMPILER VARIABLES

Internally the compiler uses the following 16-bit-variable on which you have of course access. For example you have access to the rest of a division (ARG1):

ARG0	o. ERG	low-order	16-Bit result
ARG1		higher-order	16-Bit result
ARG2		16-Bit	argument
ARG3		16-Bit	argument
ARG4		16-Bit	argument
ARG5		8-Bit	argument
ERR		8-Bit	error term

The predefined variables ERG, ARG1, ARG2, ARG3, ARG4 and ARG5 are used by the compiler as a loop counter and for calculations. It depends on the respective module where all internal variables will be layed down inside the memory of the PIC. It is defined under Scale of variable addresses in column "compiler internal".

#### **The ERR-variable**

An ERR-variable informs you about internal operations. It is bit-sensed and has the following functions:

bit 7	overflow at arithmetic routines (will be deleted before each operation)
bit 6	will be used by the compiler as a flag of the return adress out of the RUN
bit 5	TIME-library at the 16C54 and 16C55, because it just has a
bit 4	two-stage stack, which here is not sufficient
bit 3	timeout in SERIN or I2C occur
bit 2	counts the nesting of the GOSUB-routine, because this check-up
bit 1	can't be done at the moment of compilation
bit 0	000 = no UP, 001 = 1 UP, 101 = 5 UP = are not allowed.

#### **32-bit-arithmetic**

Using 32-bit-arithmetic (only PRO-version) you need additional "internal" compiler-variables, which will be settled by DEFINE ARITH32.

#### **PORT- and TRIS-register**

When using the 12C5xx und 16C5x the TRIS-informations must be hold ready in the working memory because here in contrary to the 16C6x, 16C7x and 16B8x the TRIS-register can't be read out.

RATRIS  
RBTRIS  
RCTRIS

### Variables (cont.)

This shows why the modules 12C5xx and 16C5x only have eight 8-bit respectively four 16-bit-variable.

The variables RA, RB, RC, RD, RE indicate the corresponding ports. At a lot of commands the corresponding pin has to be specified beside the port. This will be done either by a comma or a point. The specification by a komma has the advantage, that you also can use a variable.

for example

```
LET          a1 = 7
HIGH        RA,a1      REM set the most significant bit a1 to 1 ( Bit 7 = 1 )
LOW         RB.3
```

Making a value assignment to a variable you have to pay attention to the permitted value range. The compiler doesn't make any check-up. It shortens the result corresponding to the type of variable.

For example

```
LET          a1 = 266      REM assignment to a 8-bit variable
PRINT "Variable a1 = ",a1  REM output on display
```

The value of a variable a1 -> 10 ( a1 = 266 - 256 = 10 )

The variable definition of the DEFAULT.EQU file you will find at appendix Anhang I

Modules with more memory capacity offer an elegant solution to the reentrance-problem when an interrupt appears. Whereas with "small modules" only the W-and status-register can be saved, here all variables which were used by the runtime-library can be buffered (compensation for PUSH and POP). A 16-bit storage area will be settled with the help of the DEFINE-instruction at the first RAM page (adress <80H).

On the following page you will find the memory areas which can be used for user-available-variables. Some PICs only have a few variables. In those cases you can use further memory capacity if you don't use the commands DATA,READDATA and RESTORE because these commands need a 16-bit-pointer. To find out the real address of these pointers please look at DEFAULT.EQU.

#### Compatibility of the variable-size

Assingments are allowed when variable\_c and variable\_a are different types:

```
LET variable_C = variable_A
```

To avoid mistakes the type of variable A must have at least the same size as variable C, or it must be made certain that the numeric value of variable\_A is small enough to fit into variable\_C. Otherwise the higher bits will be deflacted and simultaneously signalized in the error-variable (in case this option wasn't deselected by compilerswitch \$CCOFF).

The same applies to all functions concerning their results like

```
LET variable_C = summand_a + summand_b.
```

At multiplication note that normally the result requires the next higher variable-size against the size of the factors.

### Variables (cont.)

Different variable-types can be written facultatively mixed into an argument (input value) of a function. You must be aware of that then automatically the longer computing time variant of the function will be carried out which corresponds to the bigger type of the two input-variables.

The variables will be placed in the mermory after the following scheme:

DEFINE var8 = \$40 as byte => the contents of variable var8 is in 40H.

DEFINE var16=?40 as word => the Low-Byte is in 40H and the High-Byte of the 16-bit variable in 41H.

DEFINE var32=\$40 as dblword => the LOW-Byte is in 40H, the following one in 41H, the next but one in 42H and the highest byte of the doubleword variable in 43H.

### To program computing-time-optimized

1.)

PICs with several RAM-banks apply to: variables which are used often will be managed fastest if they lie in bank 0. Bank 1 and 2 are normally quicker than bank 3.

2.)

Program sections, e.g. often used routines, will be managed fastest when they are in page 0 (at that place you also find the compiler-internal funktionroutines). Therefore the subroutines should be there too.

3.)

Work if anyhow possible exclusively with Byte-variables. A very compact code will be produced for the logical and arithmetic commands. 16-bit-operations can be avoid by using handy computing steps.

4.)

To manipulate single bits use also SET, RES and TOGGLE. The PIC knows such compact bit-commands and then the compiler generates them too.

5.)

Please examine when using IF-clauses at 0 ( = 0 ) respectively not equal 0. When using byte-variables a more compact code will be generated compared to if-clauses <, >, <= or >=. 16-bit and 32-bit comparisions also need the subtract-routine in the runtime-library which needs a lot of time.

6.)

If you don't need a range check at the byte-addition respectively -subtraction switch on the corresponding code generation by using \$CCOFF.

7.)

Avoid text in LCDWRITE. Instead remove the text into DATA-fields and read out character after character. It is possible to write continuously in the LCD by setting the cursor position to 0,0.

### Variable internal

#### Internal variables used by the compiler iL\_BAS16

iL\_BAS16 needs several registers for internal use e.g. parameters for library routines or loop counters. These variables are also predefined and are named as follows:

ARG0 or ERG low byte of 16 bit result  
ARG1 high byte of 16 bit result  
ARG2 16 bit auxillary register  
ARG3 16 bit auxillary register  
ARG4 16 bit auxillary register  
ARG5 8 bit auxillary register  
ERR 8-bit error variable

Contrary to other PIC types the PIC12C5xx and PIC16C5x have no readable TRIS register. So this information must be kept in a shadow register. This is necessary because of the bit manipulation of the TRIS register.

Shadow register  
RATRIS  
RBTRIS  
RCTRIS

Now you can imagine how rare data memory in PIC12C5xx and PIC16C5x is. But anyway you have eight 8 bit- respectively four 16 bit- variables and you can write BASIC programs for such tiny devices. No doubt!

#### The ERR variable

In this internal variable the compiler stores flags and values of results of its calculation.

Bit 7 overflow in arithmetic functions (will be cleared before operation begins)

Bit 6 used by the compiler to find the return address in runtime library (only  
Bit 5 PIC12C5x and PIC16C5x, because they only have a two level hardware  
Bit 4 stack, which is not sufficient).

Bit 3 timeout occurs in SERIN or I2C

Bit 2 counts how deep the GOSUB routines are nested because

Bit 1 this cannot be found out during compilation.

Bit 0 000 = no GOSUB, 001 = 1 GOSUB, 101 = 5 GOSUB = that is too much.

Ports are named as RA, RB, RC, RD, RE. If you want to access to one bit in a variable or port you simply add the bit number or pin number to the variable separated by a point or comma. Using a point, the specification must be a number in the range of 0 to 7. If the separation is a comma you can write a number or a variable.

**e.g.**

LET a1 = 7

HIGH RC,a1      REM the upper bit of port RC is set ( bit 7 = 1 )

LOW RB.3

If you try to assign a value to a variable that is beyond the limits (255 or 65535) the compiler terminates compilation with an error message.

**Variable internal (cont.)**

**e.g.**

LET a1 = 266    REM error will occur

(see DEFAULT.EQU in appendix)

## Program structure

### Table of usable variable addresses

This file showshow the compiler uses the internal data memory of each PIC. The addresses listed in coloumn "USER" are usable for your program.

Normally you have the same memory map for the A- or B-type. In case of doubts please compare the Microchip-data sheets for both types.

PIC	ROM	PIC internal	Compiler internal	USER (hex)	USER (decimal)	amount	remark
12C508	512	000-006	008-016	> 017-01F	23-31 <=	8	
12E508	512	000-006	008-016	> 017-01F	23-31 <=	8	
12C509	1024	000-006	008-016	> 017-01F	23-31 <=	8	030-03F for arrays
12E509	1024	000-006	008-016	> 017-01F	23-31 <=	8	030-03F for arrays
12F629	1024	000-01F 080-09F	04E-05F	> 020-04D	32-77 <=	45	
12C671	1024	000-01F 080-09F 0A0-0A1	020-022 070-07F	> 023-06F > 0A2-0BF	35-111 <=	76 29	
12C672	2048	000-01F 080-09F 0A0-0A1	020-022 070-07F	> 023-06F > 0A2-0BF	35-111 <=	76 29	
12E673	1024	000-01F 080-09F 0A0-0A1	020-022 070-07F	> 023-06F > 0A2-0BF	35-111 <=	76 29	
12E674	2048	000-01F 080-09F 0A0-0A1	020-022 070-07F	> 023-06F > 0A2-0BF	35-111 <=	76 29	
12F675	1024	000-01F 080-09D	04E-05F	> 020-04D	32- 77 <=	45	
16C505	1024	000-007	008-017	> 018-01F	24-31 <=	8	030-03F for arrays 050-05F for arrays 070-07F for arrays
16C53	384	000-007	008-017	> 018-01F	24-31 <=	8	
16C54	512	000-007	008-017	> 018-01F	24-31 <=	8	
16C55	512	000-007	008-017	> 018-01F	24-31 <=	8	
16C56	1024	000-007	008-017	> 018-01F	24-31 <=	8	
16C57	2048	000-007	008-017	> 018-01F	24-31 <=	8	030-03F for arrays

## Program structure

### Table of usable variable addresses (cont.)

050-05F for arrays

070-07F for arrays

16C58	2048	000-007	008-017	> 018-01F	24-31 <=	8	030-03F for arrays 050-05F for arrays 070-07F for arrays
16C554	512	000-01F 080-09F	020-031	> 032-06F	50-111 <=	61	
16C556	1024	000-01F 080-09F	020-031	> 032-06F	50-111 <=	61	
16C558	2048	000-01F 080-09F	020-031 0A0-0A0	> 032-07F > 0A1-0BF	50-127 <=	77 161-191 <=	31
16C61	1024	000-00B	00C-01E	> 01F-02F	31-47 <=	17	
16C62	2048	000-01F 080-09F	020-032 0A0-0A0	> 033-07F > 0A1-0BF	51-127 <=	76 161-191 <=	31
16C620	512	000-01F 080-09F	020-032	> 033-06F	51-111 <=	60	
16C621	1024	000-01F 080-09F	020-032	> 033-06F	51-111 <=	60	
16C622	2048	000-01F 080-09F	020-032 0A0-0A0	> 033-07F > 0A1-0BF	51-127 <=	76 161-191 <=	31
16E623	512	000-01F 080-09F	020-022 070-07F	> 023-06F	35-111 <=	76	
16E624	1024	000-01F 080-09F	020-022 070-07F	> 023-06F	35-111 <=	76	
16E625	2048	000-01F 080-09F	020-022 070-07F	> 023-06F > 0A0-0BF	35-111 <=	76 161-191 <=	32
16F627	1024	000-01F 080-09F 100-11F 180-1FF	06D-07F 0ED-0FF 170-17F	> 020-06C > 0A0-0EC > 120-14F	32-108 <=	76 160-236 <=	76 47
16F628	2048	000-01F 080-09F 100-11F 180-1FF	06D-07F 0ED-0FF 170-17F	> 020-06C > 0A0-0EC > 120-14F	32-108 <=	76 160-236 <=	76 47
16C63	4096	000-01F 080-09F	020-032 0A0-0A0	> 033-07F > 0A1-0FF	51-127 <=	76 161-255 <=	94

## Program structure

### Table of usable variable addresses (cont.)

<b>16C64</b>	2048	000-01F	020-032	> 033-07F	51-127 <=	76
		080-09F	0A0-0A0	> 0A1-0BF	161-191 <=	31
<b>16C65</b>	4096	000-01F	020-032	> 033-07F	51-127 <=	76
		080-09F	0A0-0A0	> 0A1-0FF	161-255 <=	94
<b>16C66</b>	8192	000-01F	020-032	> 033-07F	51-127 <=	76
		080-09F	0A0-0A0	> 0A1-0FF	161-255 <=	94
		100-11F	120-120			
		180-19F	1A0-1A0			
<b>16C67</b>	8192	000-01F	020-032	> 033-07F	51-127 <=	76
		080-09F	0A0-0A0	> 0A1-0FF	161-255 <=	94
		100-11F	120-120			
		180-19F	1A0-1A0			
<b>16C71</b>	1024	000-00B	00C-01E	> 01F-02F	31-47 <=	17
		080-09F				
<b>16C72</b>	2048	000-01F	020-031	> 032-07F	50-127 <=	77
		080-09F	0A0-0A0	> 0A1-0BF	161-191 <=	31
<b>16C73</b>	4096	000-01F	020-031	> 032-07F	50-127 <=	77
		080-09F	0A0-0A0	> 0A1-0FF	161-255 <=	94
<b>16C74</b>	4096	000-01F	020-031	> 032-07F	50-127 <=	77
		080-09F	0A0-0A0	> 0A1-0FF	161-255 <=	94
<b>16C710</b>	512	000-00B	00C-01E	> 01F-02F	31-47 <=	17
		080-08B				
<b>16C711</b>	1024	000-00B	00C-01E	> 01F-04F	31-79 <=	49
		080-08B				
<b>16C715</b>	2048	000-01F	06D-07F	> 020-06C	32-108 <=	76
		080-09F				
<b>16C83</b>	512	000-00B	00C-01E	> 01F-02F	31-47 <=	17
		080-08B				
<b>16C84</b>	1024	000-00B	00C-01E	> 01F-02F	31-47 <=	17
		080-08B				
<b>16F83</b>	512	000-00B	00C-01E	> 01F-02F	31-47 <=	17
		080-08B				
<b>16F84</b>	1024	000-00B	00C-01E	> 01F-04F	31-79 <=	49
		080-09B				
<b>16F818</b>	1024	000-01F	06D-07F	> 020-06C	32-108 <=	76
		080-09F		> 0A0-0BF	160-191 <=	32

## Program structure

### Table of usable variable addresses (cont.)

		100-10F				
		180-18F				
<b>16F819</b>	1024	000-01F	06D-07F	> 020-06C	32-108<=	76
		080-09F	0ED-0FF	> 0A0-0EC	160-236<=	76
		100-10F	16D-17F	> 120-16C	288-364<=	76
		180-18F	1ED-1FF			
<b>16F870</b>	2048	000-01F	06D-07F	> 020-06C	32-108<=	76
		080-09F				
		100-11F				
		180-19F				
<b>16F871</b>	4096	000-01F	06D-07F	> 020-06C	32-108<=	76
		080-09F				
		100-11F				
		180-19F				
<b>16F872</b>	4096	000-01F	06D-07F	> 020-06C	32-108<=	76
		080-09F				
		100-11F				
		180-19F				
<b>16F873</b>	4096	000-01F	06D-07F	> 020-06C	32-108<=	76
		080-09F	0ED-0FF	> 0A0-0EC	160-236<=	76
		100-11F				
		180-19F				
<b>16F874</b>	4096	000-01F	06D-07F	> 020-06C	32-108<=	76
		080-09F	0ED-0FF	> 0A0-0EC	160-236<=	76
		100-11F				
		180-19F				
<b>16F876</b>	8192	000-01F	06D-07F	> 020-06C	32-108<=	76
		080-09F	0ED-0FF	> 0A0-0EC	160-236<=	76
		100-11F	16D-17F	> 120-16C	288-364<=	76
		180-19F	1ED-1FF	> 1A0-1EC	416-492<=	76
<b>16F877</b>	8192	000-01F	06D-07F	> 020-06C	32-108<=	76
		080-09F	0ED-0FF	> 0A0-0EC	160-236<=	76
		100-11F	16D-17F	> 120-16C	288-364<=	76
		180-19F	1ED-1FF	> 1A0-1EC	416-492<=	76

#### IMPORTANT !!!

Take care that the last memory location of a page is not used by a WORD-variable, or the last three location by a Doubleword, because the compiler cannot handle a wrap around to the next page and the first memory locations of a page is not usable.

### Table of usable variable addresses (cont.)

#### ARRAYs

When using the modules PIC16C6x, PIC16C7x, PIC16C8x and PIC16F8x you can define the data memory as an array or a number of arrays. You simply have to append an index. This index will be used as an offset to calculate the absolute memory address. The offset will be added to the address of the reference-variable. Restrictions by using these arrays correspond to those arrays of the PIC16C57.

e.g.

```
DEFINE field = $50 AS BYTE
```

```
...
```

```
...
```

```
LET field(2) = 10           'the value 10 is written in memory address $52 (=$50+2)
```

Modules with more memory capacity offer an elegant solution for the reentrance-problem when an interrupt appears. At smaller modules only the W- and status-register can be saved. Using bigger ones all variables which are used in the runtime-library will be buffered (replace for PUSH and POP). Therefore a 16-Byte memory area at the 1 RAM page will be fixed with the help of the DEFINE-instruction.

### IF constructions

The IF-THEN-ELSE-instruction compares variables and/or constants.

```
IF var_a = 1 THEN LET var_b = var_a * 2 ELSE GOTO more
```

IF clauses cannot be nested !!! It is forbidden to:

**WRONG!** IF var\_a = 1 THEN IF...

You can't use logical combinations in If-causes. It's forbidden to:

**Wrong!** IF a1 and 1 = THEN

Because in the example above only one bit is checked you should use the following more efficient formulation,

**IF a1,0 = 1 THEN**

otherwise you have to write a separate line for the logical combinations;

see also IF-THEN-ELSE

### Mathematical operators

The compiler supports following functions:

Addition     +   a + b  
Subtraction   -   a - b  
Multiplication \*   a \* b  
Division       /   a / b  
Modulo        mod a mod b ( modulo, rest of division )

Shift- and rotation instructions:

**shl var** shl 11110011 => 11100110 contents of *var* shift to the left ( fill up with 0 )  
**shr var** shr 11110011 => 01111001 contents of *var* shift to the right ( fill up with 0 )  
**rotl var** rotl 11110011 => 11100111 contents of *var* rotates to the left ( bit 7 becomes bit 0 )  
**rotr var** rotr 11110011 => 11111001 contents of *var* rotates to the right ( bit 0 becomes bit 7 )  
(Numbers above are in binary format).

Compare:

equal =            a = 5  
not equal <>       a <> b  
less than <        a < b  
greater than >     a > b  
less or equal <=   a <= b  
greater or equal >= a >= b

For 8 and 16 bit operations:

The results of multiplication, division and modulo always have 16 bits. It is truncated and adapted to the type of variable that finally stores the result. For the function of addition and subtraction an optimized code is generated.

**e.g.**

var\_a = 200                    REM 8 bit variable  
var\_b = 200                    REM 8 bit variable  
var\_c = 0                       REM 8 bit variable  
var\_u = 0                       REM 16 bit variable  
var\_c = var\_a \* var\_b        REM result is 8 bit, too ( 64 ), upper byte lost  
var\_u = var\_a \* var\_b        REM result is 16 bit ( value\_u = 40000 )

The compiler expands all internal intermediate results to 16 bits (at 8bit-multiplication and -division).

**e.g.**

var\_a = 200                    REM 8 bit variable  
var\_b = 200                    REM 8 bit variable  
var\_u = 0                       REM 16 bit variable  
var\_s = 0                       REM 16 bit variable  
var\_u = var\_a \* var\_b / var\_b    REM result is ok ( var\_u = 200 )  
var\_s = var\_a \* var\_b \* var\_a / var\_b / var\_b    REM result is wrong ( var\_u = 0 ), because var\_a  
                                                  intermediate result exceeds the range of 16 bits.

### Mathematical operators (cont.)

**32-bit-operations will be done independently from 8-bit- and 16-bit-arithmetic. Independant routines in the runtime-library are competent for this.**

**If you write mathematical expressions for this BASIC compiler, please take care of the following circumstances:  
The compiler calculates the equation form left to right without any respect of brackets or order of priority.**

**e.g.**

`var_a = 3 + 4 * 5`

The result is  $3 + 4 * 5 = 35$  instead of  $3 + (4 * 5) = 23$  which would be right, usually

The compiler always calculates with 16 bit resolution. The carryover could be lost, according the range of the variable where the result should be stored in.

### Logical operators

The compiler iL\_BAS16 supports following logical operands:

logical	AND	and	a and b
logical	OR	or	a or b
logical	EXOR	xor	a xor b

**e.g.**

```
LET var_a = 5 and 3      REM 101 and 11 = 001 = 1
LET var_a = 5 or %1001  REM 101 or 1001 = 1101 = 13
LET var_a = 5 xor $A    REM 101 xor 1111 = 1010 = 10
LET var_aXOR var_b
```

**Truth table:**

		AND	OR	XOR
0	0	0	0	0
0	1	0	1	1
1	0	0	1	1
1	1	1	1	0

Remember that there is another priority order in mathematical and logical expressions.

### 32-bit arithmetic introduction

(only professional version)

The 32-bit arithmetic offers the possibility to work with numbers from 0 to 429496296. These are numbers without sign and use 4 bytes in the memory. To define them use the keyword DBLWORD. Because the 32-bit-arithmetic needs a lot of memory we've chosen a way to treat memory resources with care. The 8-bit- and 16-bit-arithmetic use a memory area which is at disposal only for the compiler. Those variables are predefined as ARG, ARG1, ARG2, ARG3, ARG4, and ARG5 and are not allowed to be shifted to another memory location. The 32-bit-arithmetic additionally needs memory capacity for arithmetic-routines in the runtime-library. This memory must be in BANK0. The start address of the memory area will be fixed with a DEFINE ARITH32 instruction. The area contains 16 bytes which must be available in a coherent set. So you must be very careful when you are near the bank boundary. Only the 32-bit-arithmetic routines will access to this memory area. So you have the possibility to use this area in another way. But this double-using is quite dangerous what means that only professionals should use it.

The following example shows a mixture of byte-, word- and Dblword-variables:

```
define device 16f877
define a1=$20 as word
define a2=$22 as dblword
define a3=?120 variables in BANK 2
define a4=$1A0 variables in BANK 3
define xx=$30
define arith32=$40 'defines the rule of computing
```

start:

```
let a2=1234567
let a2=a2 * 3
let a2=a2 and $00ffff00
set a1,7 'SET only with BYTE-variables
set a2,7
let xx=a2 '32-bit to 8-bit, just LSB
set a3,7
let xx=a1 '16-bit to 8-bit, just LSB
set a4,7
let xx=a4 'variables of bank 4 to bank 1
high rb,1
wait 2000
low rb,1
wait 2000
goto start
```

# Comparators

The PIC 16C62x has comparator inputs at port RA. These inputs can be configured in several ways. The procedure is quite equal to the ADCFG for analogue converters. In this case the keywords are CMCFGx and VRCFGx.

With these keywords you can set comparators respectively voltage references. The following connections result:

CMCFG0	comparator reset	
CMCFG1	3 inputs mux	C1OUT = RA2-RA0 (or RA2-RA3) C2OUT = RA2-RA1
CMCFG2	4 inputs mux	C1OUT = Vref-RA0 (Vref-RA3) C2OUT = Vref-RA1 (Vref-RA2)
CMCFG3	2 common Vref	C1OUT = RA2-RA0 C2OUT = RA2-RA1 RA3 = digital io
CMCFG4	2 comparators	C1OUT = RA3-RA0 C2OUT = RA2-RA1
CMCFG5	1 comparator	C1OUT = RA2-RA1 RA0 and RA3 are digital io's
CMCFG6	2 common Vref	C1OUT (RA3) = RA2-RA0 C2OUT (RA4)=RA2-RA1
CMCFG7	off	RA0 to RA3 are digital io's

In CMCFG1 and CMCFG2 mode the CIS bit in CMCOM register defines if RA0 or RA3 (RA1 or RA2) is connected to the comparator. This bit must be set and reset by software using SET and RES commands.

VRCFG defines in which way the reference voltage is used. Because each bit has a different meaning, you have to calculate the value for x.

value add to x

bit 7	value = 0	-> Vref off
	value = 128	-> Vref on
bit 6	value = 0	-> Vref no connection to RA2
	value = 64	-> Vref is conneted with RA2
bit 5	value = 0	-> Vref large range
	value = 32	-> Vref smal range
bit 4		-> not used
bit 3		-> defines the voltage range with formular:
		if bit 5 = 1 then: $Vref = (x/24)*Vdd$ ; with x = 0 to 15 (bit 3 to bit 0)
		if bit 5 = 0 then: $Vref = 0.25*Vdd + (x/32) * Vdd$ ; with x = 0 to 15

### Hint:

(please read the chapter in MICROCHIPs Databook)

### Program memory pages (iL\_PAGE0)

The compiler module iL\_PAGE0 helps to handle the program memory paging. It is a part of iL\_BAS16SEP and iL\_BAS16PRO. Other compiler versions do not use this module. If the program memory of the desired PIC is larger than one page, iL\_PAGE0 searches and calculates the branches over a page boundary. To reach such a target address it is necessary to modify the PCLATH register or the page preselect bits in the status register before the goto or call instruction. This boring and error intensive job is done by iL\_PAGE0 automatically.

iL\_PAGE0 works like an assembler. Its iterative algorithm looks for these far branches and replace them by special instructions. The assembler translates them into a series of instructions.

But the possibilities of iL\_PAGE0 are limited. Of course you can instruct iL\_PAGE by using \$LRANGE 2048 to convert all CALLs and GOTOs which occur in a program in their longcall- and longjump- equivalent. But this would be an enormous waste of memory-resources. To 'accomodate' the module iL\_PAGE0 with a little program-disciplin will be shown at \$LRANGE.

### ADDELAY

(only for PICs with built-in analog digital converter)

**syntax:** ADDELAY const

**function:** Inserts an additional delay when selecting an new channel or turning on the adc before starting the conversation.

*const* (1...255)     delay  $t=(16/fq)*const$

**description:** The value of the hold capacitor is increased from 51pF (16C7x) to 120pF at PIC16F87x. So if you select another channel more time is needed to charge or discharge this capacitor to the new voltage level. If you don't care you may get wrong values when reading the analogue input. Reading twice the same channel the second result is ok. This effect can be eliminated by inserting an additional delay.

## ADINP

(only for PICs with built-in analog digital converter)

**syntax:** ADINP *chanal*, *var*

**function:** converts an analogue voltage into its digital equivalent. The maximum value depends on Vref.

*chanal* ( 0 ... 7 ) selects the I/O input chanal, may be variable or constant

*var* ( 8 bit or 16 bit ) where the result of the conversation will be stored

**description:**

The ADINP allows you to measure a voltage between 0V and Vref. So 0V at the input results in a value of 0 while a voltage of Vref results in a value of 255 (0FFH). The converted value will be stored in a 8 bit variable. To increase the PIC's flexibility, some inputs for ad conversation may also be used as standard i/o. The available configuration is listed in the table below and must be defined in the DEVICE line. If the ADINP command is executed, the program first selects the desired chanal. If the ad converter is turned off, it will be switched on and then the conversation is started. If the RC oscillator is used as timebase, the conversation time is independent of the xtal frequency. Its duration ranges between 20us up to 60us (typical 40us). This time depends on the power supply voltage, temperature and tolerances during the factory process. At the end of conversation (the controller waits until ready) the result is stored into the 8 or 16 bit variable *var*. The number of analogue inputs depends on the numbers of pins the PIC has.

**example:**

```
define device 16C71,wdt_off,adcfg0
xtal 4.19
adinp 0,a
```

**remarks:**

Only for 12C67x, 16C7x and 16F87x. Don't forget ADCFGx in the DEVICE line. The analogue inputs are read into a multiplexer which selects the desired input and leads the signal to the ad converter:

**16C71, 16C710, 16C711:** ADCFGx defines the usage of port RA.

	RA0	RA1	RA2	RA3	Ref.
ADCFG0	analogue	analogue	analogue	analogue	Vref=Vdd
ADCFG1	analogue	analogue	analogue	ref.inp	RA3
ADCFG2	analogue	analogue	digital	digital	Vref=Vdd
ADCFG3	digital	digital	digital	digital	nc

**16C72.to 16C77:** ADCFGx defines the usage of port A and port E

	RA0	RA1	RA2	RA3	RA5	RE0	RE1	RE2	Ref.
ADCFG0	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	Vdd
ADCFG1	A	A	A	Vref	A	A	A	A	RA3
ADCFG2	A	A	A	A	A	D	DI	D	Vdd
ADCFG3	A	A	A	Vref	A	D	D	D	RA3
ADCFG4	A	A	D	A	D	D	D	D	Vdd
ADCFG5	A	A	D	Vref	D	D	D	D	RA3
ADCFG6	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	nc
ADCFG7	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	nc

RE0,RE1,RE2 only exist with 40pin modules.

**ADINP (cont.)**

The PIC16F873, 16F874, 16F876 and 16F877 have a 10 bit ad converter which can be read either as a 8 bit result into a 8 bit variable or 10 bit result into a 16 bit variable. It is up to you to select the result format as left or right fit by defining ADCFGx,L or ADCFGx,R. To put the result into a byte variable it makes sense to select "left". For 10 bit results in a word variable "right" will be the right choice (see corresponding data sheet of Microchip).

**16F87x**

	RA0	RA1	RA2	RA3	RA5	RE0	RE1	RE2	Ref.
ADCFG0	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	Vdd
ADCFG1	A	A	A	Vref+	A	A	A	A	RA3
ADCFG2	A	A	A	A	A	D	D	D	Vdd
ADCFG3	A	A	A	Vref+	A	D	D	D	RA3
ADCFG4	A	A	D	A	D	D	D	D	Vdd
ADCFG5	A	A	D	Vref+	D	D	D	D	RA3
ADCFG6	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	nc
ADCFG7	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	nc
ADCFG8	A	A	Vref-	Vref+	A	A	A	A	RA3,RA2
ADCFG9	A	A	A	A	A	A	D	D	Vdd
ADCFG10	A	A	A	Vref+	A	A	D	D	RA3
ADCFG11	A	A	Vref-	Vref+	A	A	D	D	RA3, RA2
ADCFG12	A	A	Vref-	Vref+	A	D	D	D	RA3, RA2
ADCFG13	A	A	Vref-	Vref+	D	D	D	D	RA3, RA2
ADCFG14	A	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	Vdd
ADCFG15	A	D	Vref-	Vref+	D	D	D	D	RA3, RA2

RE0, RE1, RE2 only at 40 pin devices

**12F675**

Here a bit mask decides between analog- and digital-input.

ATTENTION !!! The corresponding bit in the TRIS-register must be set at 1 (INPUT) so that the pin can work as an analog-input.

	AND RA0		AN1 RA1		AN2 RA2		AN3 RA4
ADCFG0	D	D	D	D			
ADCFG1	A	D	D	D			
ADCFG2	D	A	D	D			
ADCFG3	A	A	D	D			
ADCFG4	D	D	A	D			
ADCFG5	A	D	A	D			
ADCFG6	D	A	A	D			
ADCFG7	A	A	A	D			
ADCFG8	D	D	D	A			
ADCFG9	A	D	D	A			
ADCFG10	D	A	D	A			
ADCFG11	A	A	D	A			
ADCFG12	D	D	A	A			
ADCFG13	A	D	A	A			
ADCFG14	D	A	A	A			
ADCFG15	A	A	A	A			

### ADINP (cont.)

Here only AN1 can be defined as a reference-input by using compiler switch \$VCFG. Because it is a 10-bit-converter you have to pay attention to the representational form of the result (see 16F87x).

Important!

Usually the ad converter is kept turned on all the time. But if you wish to turn it off if not used you should add a '\*' character to ADCFGx. This effects that the ad converter is turned on and off automatically.

example:

ADCFG3\*

ADCFG3\*,R ' only 16F87x

### ASM

**syntax:** ASM

**function:** between the statement ASM and ENDASM you can write machine language instructions

**description:** the compiler copies all lines between ASM and ENDASM without any changes into the source file. There they will be assembled by iL\_ASS16. The syntax of these mnemonics is quite the same as the assembler (created by Microchip) needs. The first column is reserved for labels.

**example:**

```
ASM
START   MOVLW 00h    ;clears port B
        MOVWF RB
        ENDASM
```

**remarks:** ASM and ENDASM are commands and so they need at least one leading space. If your assembler program crosses pages, you must take care yourself to set the page "preselect bits" or the PCLATH register accordingly. But you can also use the special assembler commands LCALL, LJMP, LJC, LJNZ etc.

# BITPOS

**syntax:** BITPOS *var1*, *var2*

**function:** Converts a number from 0 to 7 into their bit position value.

*var1* result variable

*var2* source variable

**description:** You often get the problem to mask single bits within a variable depending on a counter value. For example: in the first pass bit 0 should be tested, in the second pass bit 1, in the third pass bit 2 etc. BITPOS converts as follows:

0	%00000001	4	%00010000
1	%00000010	5	%00100000
2	%00000100	6	%01000000
3	%00001000	7	%10000000

**Example:**

```
LET var=5
BITPOS var_B, var_A      REM in var_B is written exclusively
'REM %00100000 = 32
```

**remarks:** BITPOS is only usable with 8-bit-variables, it is also suited for  $2^n$  with  $n=0..7$ . Only the three lowest bits are taken into account. So value 9 in variable *var\_A* (see example above) has the result %00000010.

### CALVAL

(only for PICs with activate internal RC oscillator)

**syntax:** CALVAL *value*

*value* is a byte constant

**function:** Defines a value for the OSCCAL register

**description:** There are several PICs with an internal RC oscillator. Because these types of oscillators are not very exact in frequency (depends on voltage of power supply and temperature) Microchip measures a calibration value to trim the 4 MHz frequency as close as possible. This value has to be written into the OSCCAL register. BUT this value will be erased in JW-types because it is programmed at the highest program memory address which is available in this kind of PICs. If you use a JW-PIC read it out first and note the value at the highest memory location. Programmer normally do not program this memory address. But if you use JW-types it is comfortable to define this value (read out of the PIC before erasing) in the BASIC program. This is much easier than changing this value during programming procedure. If no value is defined 80H will be assumed as default.

**remarks:** If you use such JW-types for the first time put it into the programmer, read the memory contents and note the value of the last memory address on the device. Doing this you do not lose the right value, which is different to each device, to trim the oscillator to 4 MHz.

CALVAL \$C0

ensures that C0H will be written into the OSCCAL-register.

\* only if internal RC oscillator is selected.

## CLOCK and CLOCK1

(not for 12C50x and 16C5x)

**syntax:** CLOCK *var*

*var* is a word variable

**function:** With the PIC12C67x, PIC16C6x, PIC16C7x, PIC16X8x and PIC 16F87x an exact timebase can be implemented by using the internal timer (TMR0) and its interrupt facilities. The internal variable TIMERX will be incremented each 1/100s. If this variable reaches 100 the user defined variable *var* is incremented. If you are using a xtal frequency below 100kHz the internal interrupt occurs each 1/128s and TIMERX counts up to 128. The variable *var* must be 16 bits.

**description:** The command CLOCK *var* initializes the internal timebase and invokes the automatic counting, a memory-cell *var* will be increased each second by 1. It doesn't matter how you use the variable. You may read or write the variable *var*

**Example:**

```

                CLOCK time           REM starts the timebase
START:
                IF time = 60 then GOTO minute           REM 1 minute ist over
                GOTO start                             REM
    
```

This command was expanded to use other periodes than the described 10ms. So you get the opportunity making your clock slower or faster. The range is 1.0 to 999.9ms. But take care about the precision because the prescaler value is fixed.

**example :**    CLOCK time,100    'clock runs 10 times faster

### CLOCK uses the timer TMR0 and the scaler.

#### CLOCK1

If watchdog is enabled and CLOCK is also used then the prescaler is assigned to TMR0. That results in a watchdog periode of about 18 ms which is quite short. It can happen a reset by watchdog because internal and user defined functions may exceed 18 ms. If using the compiler switch \$WDTUSR a watchdog reset is very possible. You might solve this problem by inserting CLRWDT commands very carefully to clear watchdog within 18 ms.

But this is not easy. To keep the prescaler assigned to watchdog it's necessary to use another timer module. If TMR1 is implemented into the desired device you can use CLOCK1 to activate this timer instead of TMR0. Because TMR1 has its own prescaler the watchdog periode exceeds to 2.3 seconds.

Some devices gives you the oppertunity to drive TMR1 with a second xtal, connect to T1OSI and T1OSO. These pins are usually I/O pins. But this timer runs also during sleep mode. To define its frequency use keyword CLK1XTAL *value* (*value* in MHz). If defined iL\_BAS16 will select it automatically.

**example :**    CLOCK1 time,100   'clock1 runs 10 times faster

## CURSOFF

**syntax:** CURSOFF

**function:** turns off cursor.

**description:** This command turns off the cursor on the lcd.

**example:**

```
START:
    LCDINIT rb,2,40
    ...
    CURON          REM cursor on, entry mode
LOOP:
    INKEY var_a
    IF var_a = 0 THEN GOTO LOOP
    LCDWRITE 0,0,var_a  REM write input on lcd
    CURSOFF          REM turn cursor off
```

## CURSON

**syntax:** CURSON

**function:** turns on cursor.

**description:** This command turns on the cursor on the lcd.

**example:**

```
START:
    LCDINIT rb,2,40
    ...
    CURON          REM cursor on, entry mode

LOOP:
    INKEY var_a
    IF var_a = 0 THEN GOTO LOOP
    LCDWRITE 0,0,var_a  REM write input on lcd
    CURSOFF         REM turn cursor off
```

### BINTOASC

(also CONASC)

**syntax:** BINTOASC *var,buffer*

**function:** CONASC converts a byte or word variable into an ascii string. Converting a byte variable needs a 3 byte buffer for the result, a word variable generates a string of 5 characters.

**description:** This instruction is useful for sending the contents of a variable to a monitor for debugging.

Number 123 will be converted. In the buffer you will find the following string 49,50,51,(31H,32H,33H).

*var* is a 8 or 16 bit variable

*buffer* is a 3 or 5 byte wide memory location for the result

**example:**

```
DEFINE a1 = $30 as byte
```

```
DEFINE buffer = $31 as byte
```

```
...
```

```
LET a1 = 87
```

```
BINTOASC a1,buffer          'buffer contains 48 56 55 ("087")
```

## BINTOBCD

(also CONBCD)

**syntax:** BINTOBCD *var,buffer*

**function:** BINTOBCD changes a 8-, 16- or 32-bit-number into a BCD-packed number. You need a buffer of 5 byte, even only one byte-variable shall be changed.

Number 123 will be converted. In the buffer you will find the following string 00H 00H 00H 01H 23H.

### BINTODEC

(also CONDEC or CONDEZ)

**syntax:** BINTODEC *var,buffer*

*var* is a 8 or 16 bit variable

*buffer* is a 3 or 5 byte wide memory location for the result

**function:** CONDEZ converts a 8- or 16-bit number into a 3- or 5-digit decimal number. For converting you need a 3- respectively 5-byte buffer.

**description:** This instruction is useful for converting a binary number into a decimal number. The contents of the buffer could then be displayed easily

**example:**

```
DEFINE a1 = $30 as byte
DEFINE buffer = $31 as byte
...
LET a1 = 87
CONASC a1,buffer           'buffer contains 0 8 7
```

The number 12345 will be stored in the 5-byte-buffer as 1,2,3,4,5.

### DATA

(not for PIC12C5xx and PIC16C5x)

**syntax:** DATA *const1, const2, const3,....*

(*const1, const2,...* are byte constants)

**function:** Defines an array of up to 2048 constants (depends on size of program memory)

**description:** Very often a large amount of constant-values are necessary. In former compiler releases you had to use LOOKUP and LOOKDWN statements. But they only can handle up to about 100 items. DATA breaks through this barrier and puts the constant to the end of the program in contrary to LOOKUP and LOOKDWN. Read an item with READDATA increments an internal pointer which controls the access. To reset or set this pointer to a specified line is the only pointer modification you need. All items are stored in the program memory.

**example:**

START:

```
RESTORE                                REM read pointer, points to the first item
READDATA var_A                         REM read first item (here 65)
RESTORE label_1                        REM sets read-pointer
READDATA var_A                         REM read 5. item here 12
READDATA var_B,var_C,var_D            REM read next three items
GOTO START
DATA 65,66,67,"F"
```

lab1l\_1: DATA 12,45,32,17,25

**remarks:** see also RESTORE, READDATA

### DEC

**syntax:** DEC *var*

*var* is a byte or word variable

**function:** *var* becomes *var* - 1

**description:** This command DEC *var* is the code optimized equivalent to LET *var* = *var* - 1. This command is stored code-optimized in contrary to LET *var* = *var* - 1. In contrary to this command DEC doesn't check the validity range of the result.

**Example:**

START:

```
LET var_a = 10      REM variable var_a is set to 10
DEC var_a           REM in var_a now you have 9
```

**remarks:** see also INC

# DELAY

**syntax:** DELAY *var*

*var* is a 8- or 16- bit variable or constant

**function:** delays program execution with software loops. The resolution is 100us.

**decription:** The command DELAY holds up program execution for a specified time without entering the controller's sleep mode. The power consumption will not be reduced.

**example:**

START:

```
    DELAY 5          REM holds up for 500us
    GOTO start      REM
```

**remarks:** Hold up times between 100us and 6,5s. Because this instruction is done by software delay routines, the maximum hold up time depends on the xtal frequency. With high xtal frequency a 16 bit value is not sufficient (warning).

## DOZE

**syntax:** DOZE *duration*

**function:** The controller enters the sleep mode for a short time

*duration* ( 0 ... 7 ) duration of sleep phase ( 2 *duration* x 18 ms ), can be a variable or constant.

**description:** The command DOZE enters the sleep mode for a specified time. In sleep mode the power consumption is reduced down to 20 uA (if no output is driven). The variable or constant *duration* accept values of 0 to 7. Greater values will be truncated.

Following times are available:

DOZE 0	18 ms
DOZE 1	36 ms
DOZE 2	72 ms
DOZE 3	144 ms
DOZE 4	288 ms
DOZE 5	576 ms
DOZE 6	1.152 ms
DOZE 7	2.304 ms    about 2,3s

**example:**            LET *time* = 7            REM initialization of the variable *time* (2,3 s)  
START:  
                         DOZE *time*            REM sleeps for 2.3 s  
                         GOTO start            REM and sleep for 2,3 s and sleep for 2,3 s and sleep...

**DOZE uses the watchdog-timer (must be active) and the prescaler. In case CLOCK is active at the same time, the prescaler will be switched over to the watchdog-timer.**

### DTMFOUT

**syntax:** DTMFOUT *port,pin\_hf, pin\_lf,duration,pause, key1, key2, ..., keyn*

**function:** generates DTMF tones (e.g. telephone )

*port*/o port, variable or constant

*pin\_hf*/o pin where the column frequency is outputted, variable or constant

*pin\_lf*/o pin where the row frequency is outputted, variable or constant

*duration*ca. duration of the tone in msec (must be a constant)

*pause* ca. duration of the pause between the tones in msec (only constant)

*key, keyn*( 0 ... 15 ) key(s), variable or constant

**description:** The DTMFOUT command output DTMF tones at two port pins. The pins have to belong to the same port and must be wired as shown below. The DTMF tone which is generated is a combination of row and column frequencies. The pins are defined as output, and two different frequencies are generated as long as specified in *duration* . Then a pause follows with the duration of *pause*

**example:**

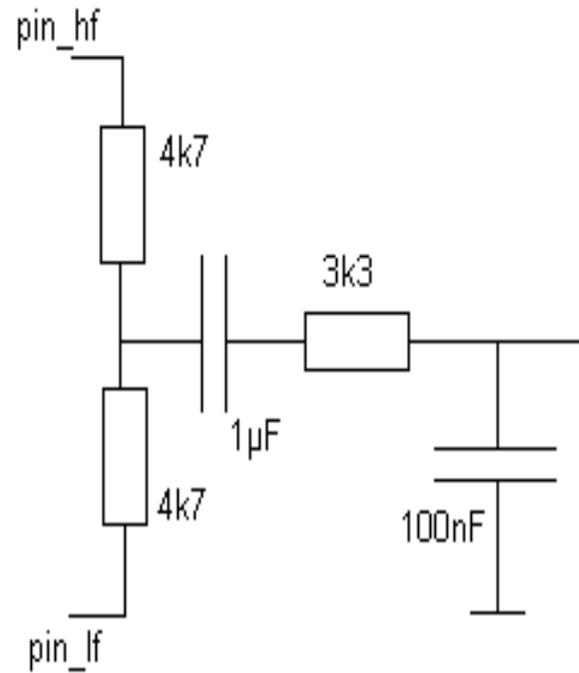
START:

```
DTMFOUT ra.0,1,200,50,10,7,8,3,1,4,5,2  REM generates a sequence
                                           REM of tones representing
                                           REM the phone number
                                           REM 07831 452 at
                                           REM port ra.0 and ra.1

GOTO START
```

**DTMFOUT (cont.)**

	1209	1336	1477	1633
697	1	2	3	A
770	4	5	6	B
852	7	8	9	C
941	*	0	#	D



row and column frequency in Hz assembly of the output pins

**remarks:** This command is optimized for a xtal frequency of 12 Mhz. If lower xtal frequencies are used only in some cases it would work fine (e.g. at 4.19MHz, please check others).

decimal value for *key* : 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15  
 equates to keyboard : 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 \* 0 # A B C D

### EEDATA

(only for PICs with internal eeprom data memory)

**syntax:** EEDATA( *addr* ) *value1*, *value2*, *value3* [...](max. 8-byte-values)

*addr* is the address where the first byte is stored into  
*value1*, *value2* are byte constants

**funktion:** The constants are programmed into the internal eeprom data memory during device programming.

**description:** Data are written into the internal eeprom data memory by either the WRITE instruction during program execution or during device programming. This allows to put e.g. parameters or passwords into the eeprom data memory without setting them by program operations. Some PIC programmers can program the eeprom data memory after the program memory, others need two steps: one to program the program memory another to program the eeprom data memory.

**example:**

**remarks:** Not every PIC type has an internal eeprom data memory !

# END

**syntax:** END

**function:** stops program execution and enters sleep mode to reduce power consumption.

**description:** Program execution is terminated to keep the latest output information at the port pins and the sleep mode is entered. This condition can be released only by reset or interrupts if enabled.

**example:**

```
        LET var_a=0           REM initialization of variable var_a
START:
        . . .
        GOTO START
CONTINUE:

        END                   REM stops execution and enters sleep mode
```

**remarks:** In sleep mode power consumption is reduced to about 20  $\mu$ A plus sink and source current of the outputs. If the ports are initialized as output every 2.3s the sleep mode is stopped by the watchdog.

The devices PIC12C50x and PIC16C5x switches the i/o pins to input each 2.3 s when a reset is generated by the watchdog timer.

### ENDASM

**syntax:** ENDASM

**function:** Assembler code is placed between the keyword ASM and ENDASM.

**description:** the compiler copies all lines between ASM and ENDASM into the source file without any changes. They will be assembled by iL\_ASS16. The syntax of these mnemonics are quite the same as the assembler needs (see iL\_ASS16). The first column is reserved for labels. The ENDASM-command must stand alone in a line, even a REM is not allowed. Commands in the same line will not be taken into account. After that ENDASM it will be translated into basic.

**example:**

```
          ASM
START    MOVLW 00h ;clears port RB
          MOVWF RB
          ENDASM
```

**remarks:** ASM and ENDASM are commands, so they need one leading space at least. If your assembler program crosses pages, you must take care to set the page preselect bits or the PCLATH register accordingly or use LJMP and LCALL.

# ERR

**syntax:** ERR *var*

**function:** transfers the contents of the internal error variable into the user defined variable *var*

*var* ( 8 bit ) variable contents the latest error conditions

**description:** if a arithmetic function is executed, the internal error flag (overflow) is cleared. If the result exceeds the variable's value range this overflow flag is set, in this case *var* has the value of 1. To check this flag, you should copy the contents of that internal variable into your own by using this command. The internal error variable contents more information than it is described for the overflow flag. Their contents is bit orientated with the following jobs.

Bit 7 overflow in arithmetic functions (will be cleared before operation begins)

Bit 6 used by the compiler to find the return address in runtime library (only

Bit 5 PIC12C5x and PIC16C5x, because they only have a two level hardware

Bit 4 stack, which is not sufficient.

Bit 3 timeout occurs in SERIN, PULSIN or I2C

Bit 2 counts how deep the GOSUB routines are nested because

Bit 1 this cannot be found out during compilation.

Bit 0 000 = no UP, 001 = 1 UP, 101 = 5 UP =that is too much.

**remark:** ERR *value* puts the error code to the value *value*.

### FOR TO NEXT

**syntax:** FOR *var* = *start* TO *end* ..... NEXT *var*

**function:** executes program loops; nesting depth is 16 levels maximum.

*var* ( 8 bit ) is the counting variable

*start* ( 8 bit ) start value of *var* when entering the loop, can be variable or constant

*end* ( 8 bit ) termination value, if reached, program exits loop (variable or constant)

**description:** FOR-NEXT loops are program loops which capsules a series of program statements which must be repeated several times. At the beginning the counting variable *var* is set to the initialization value *start* . The following statements are executed until the keyword NEXT is found. NEXT increments the counter variable *var* . Then program execution is continued at the statement following FOR-TO until the counter variable reaches the value of *var* . The increment step is +1 and fixed. Only sixteen FOR-NEXT loops can be nested. The initialization and termination value can also be expressions, not only variables and constants. The same restrictions such as the keyword LET are valid.

**example:**

```
START:      FOR var_a = 0 TO 5
            GOSUB read           REM wait for external signal
            NEXT var_a
            END

READ:       IF ra.0 = 1 THEN GOTO store
            PULSOUT ra.1,5       REM no signal, puls out at RA,1
            RETURN

STORE:     LET var_b = 1         REM signal ok, memorize
            RETURN
```

**remarks:** *var*, *start* and *end* are 8 bit variables (0-255). The loop is executed at least one time regardless of the values of *start* and *end*

**From version 4.20 onwards leaving FOR-NEXT loops with the help of GOTO is allowed and do not cause any program confusion as in former releases, independent of the PIC you use (also for PIC 12C5xx respectively 16C5x).**

### FREQIN

**syntax:** FREQIN *port,pin,time,var*

**function:** measures the frequency of a signal connected to a certain *pin* . The measuring *time* is selectable.

<i>port</i> (8 bit)	port name (RA, RB...)
<i>pin</i> (8 bit)	number of the entrance-pin (0 .. 7)
<i>time</i> (16 bit)	constant (max. 10000)
<i>var</i> (16 bit)	variable to assimilate the result

**description:** Measuring time must be a constant value from 1000 to 10. While 1000 results in a solution of 1 Hz, a 10 results in a solution of 100Hz. The real measuring time is only the half (e.g. 500ms if 1000) because both edges (falling and rising) are counted.

**example:**

START:

```
FREQIN RB,1,1000,var_s      REM counts the rising and falling edges at RB,1
REM during 500ms. Because both
REM edges will be counted
REM this corresponds to the frequency.
```

**Attention!**

This command can be used for xtal frequencies up to 9.9 MHz. If using a higher frequency an error message will be shown. Nevertheless you could use FREQIN at higher frequencies if *time* is reduced. In this case the result must be corrected. The result of the multiplication of *time* and *xtal* may not exceed 9900.

# GOSUB

**syntax:** GOSUB *addr*

**function:** calls subroutines, nested four times maximum at PICs with 14 bit core. PICs with a 12 bit core have no enough stack space, so nesting of GOSUBs are not allowed.

*addr* label used as target

**description:** Jump to a subroutine. The statement GOSUB stores the address of the next following statement on the top of the stack. Then the program branches to the subroutine. At the end of the subroutine the keyword RETURN forces the program to branch to that statement whose address is stored on the top of the stack.

**example:**

```
START:    FOR var_a = 0 TO 5
          GOSUB read                REM branches to subroutine
          NEXT var_a
          END
          REM here is the subroutine
          REM with the inquiry of an external
          REM signal and a PULS-output

READ_X:   IF ra.0 = 1 THEN GOTO memory
          PULSOUT ra.1,5
          RETURN
          REM signal recognized, remember

MEMORY:   LET var_b = 1
          RETURN
```

# GOTO

**syntax:** GOTO *addr*

**function:** branches to a target label, unconditionally

*addr* Label used as target

**description:** This compiler iL\_BAS16 doesn't need any line numbers. Targets of branches are marked with labels ( *addr* ). A colon terminates this label. The statement GOTO continues program execution at the statement following the corresponding label *addr*. If GOTO is used in IF-CLAUSES it is obligatory and must not be left out.

**example:**

```
START:
    INPUT ra,var_a
    IF var_a = 1 THEN GOTO mark_1
    ...
    GOTO start
MARK_1:  ...
```

### HIGH

**syntax:** HIGH *port,pin*

**function:** Changes the tris register to configure that *pin* at *port* as output (changes the TRIS-register) and sets the output signal to high ( 1 ).

*port*/o port, can be a variable (8 bit) or constant

*pin*/o pin , can be a variable (8 bit) or constant

**description:** The statement HIGH sets the corresponding bit within the tris register to zero so that the pin becomes an output and then sets the output level to high ( 1 ). This pin remains output until changed by a TRIS or INP statement.

**example:**

```
      LET var_a = 1   REM variable a = pin 1
START:  INPUT ra,var_a           REM pin 1 is still input
      IF var_a = 0 THEN GOTO mark_1
      HIGH ra,var_a   REM pin 1 becomes output and 5V
MARK_1: ...
```

**remarks:** Do not use the statement HIGH for other variables than *port* variables. To set a bit within a regular variable use the statement SET.

### I2CDELAY

**syntax:** I2CDELAY *value*

**function:** slows down the clock frequency of SCL at the I2C bus

*value* only constants, number range of 1 to 99 (default = 2)

**description:** If the I2C bus is connected to long wires it will be an advantage to slow down the transfer rate. Because the I2C bus is a synchronous bus slow down the clock on SCL, that is enough. Another reason to slow down transfer rate is a slow slave device, e.g. if you define a PIC as your own slave device with a high flexibility but slow rate.

**example 1:**

```
        DEFINE sda=2
        DEFINE scl=3
        I2CINIT rb,sda,scl      REM Controller works as master
        I2CDELAY 4

START:
        ....
        .
MARK_1:  ...
```

**example 2:**

```
        DEFINE sda=2
        DEFINE scl=3
        I2CINIT rb,sda,scl,SLAVE,ADR=170,BUFFER=$1c  REM PIC is slave

START:
        ....
        ....
MARK_3:  ...
```

## I2CHARDS

**syntax:** I2CHARDS ADR=*addr*, RXP=*rxp*, RXB=*rxb*, TXP=*txp*, TXB=*txb*

**function:** Activates the i2c hardware modul (if available) to function as a i2c slave.

*addr* defines the device address by which the i2c master can access this slave, must be a constant.

*rxp* pointer for the receive buffer, must be a variable

*rxb* receive buffer address (first location), can be either a variable or constant

*txp* pointer for the transmit buffer, must be a variable

*txb* transmit buffer address (first location), can be either a variable or constant

**description:** This comand uses the i2c hardware modul of some pics. If this hardware is not implemented in the selected device an error message will occur. The communication between master and this slave runs interrupt controlled in the background. *addr* is the device address used by the master to start communication. The last significant bit of *addr* must be 0. *rxp* and *txp* are pointer variables used by the receiving routine ( *rxp* ) and transmitting routine ( *txp* ). If there is an address match (the slave is that one the master calls) both pointers ( *rxp* and *txp* ) are reset to the first buffer location and then all bytes the slave receives are stored in the receiving buffer ( *rxb* ). In case the master reads data out of the slave all bytes come out of the transmit buffer ( *txb* ). At the end of communication program control is back to the user. Now you can check the transmit or receive status, modify data, trigger ad converter etc.. Checking the pointer during normal program operation gives also information about the i2c status. Turn on and off the i2c hardware-slave modul is done by setting and resetting the interrupt enable bits GIE and PEIE. Before enableing the i2c slave you should reset the SSPIF flag.

**example:**

```

xtal 4.194304
DEFINE device 16C74, wdt_off, xt_osc, adcfg0
DEFINE rxpointer = $50           'must be in bank 0
DEFINE txpointer = $51           'must be in bank 0
DEFINE rxbuffer = $A0            'must be in bank 0 or 1
DEFINE txbuffer = $B0            'must be in bank 0 or 1
DEFINE stack = $60               'necessary cause interrupts
I2CHARDS adr=100,rxp=rxpointer,rxb=rxbuffer,txp=txpointer,txb=txbuffer

```

cold:

```

set intcon,6           'release PEIE (same as SET PEIE)
set intcon,7           'release GIE (same as SET GIE)
res sspif

```

loop:

```

goto loop
....

```

or

cold:

```

set intcon,6           'PEIE freigeben (auch SET PEIE)
set intcon,7           'GIE freigeben
asm
bcf 0ch,3              'SSPIF-Flag löschen
endasm
res sspif              'alternativ zu bcf 0ch,3

```

loop:

```

goto loop              'wartet endlos, da Interruptbetrieb
let st_fadl=5
let syn_asy=6

```

**I2CHARDS (cont.)**

end

**remark:**

The used pointer in I2CHARDS library is truncated to FFH. If more bytes are read or written the library accesses always to address FFH (bank1).

### I2CINIT

**syntax: (MASTER)** I2CINIT *port,sdapin,sclpin*

**syntax: (SLAVE)** I2CINIT *port,sdapin,sclpin,SLAVE,ADDR=addr,BUFFER=addr (,WAIT=port,pin*

**function:** configures the *port* and *pins* as a bus for I2C

*port* i/o port, can be a variable or constant (8 bit)

*sdapin* i/o pin it becomes SDA (data line) of the I2C bus

*sclpin* i/o pin it becomes SCL (clock line) of the I2C bus

to implement the slave function more arguments are necessary

SLAVE links the slave routine to the program.

ADDR=addr device address, can be variable (8 bit) or constant

BUFFER=addr defines the start address of the transmit and receiving buffer

**description:** This statement changes the tris register. If in master mode these pins become output, in slave mode they become input. In master mode the output levels are set to default levels.

**example 1:**

```

                DEFINE sda=2
                DEFINE scl=3
                I2CINIT rb,sda,scl      REM PIC is master
START:
    ....
    ....
MARK_1:
    ...
    
```

**example 2:**

```

                DEFINE sda=2
                DEFINE scl=3
                I2CINIT rb,sda,scl,SLAVE,ADDR=170,BUFFER=$1c
rem PIC is slave master calls this slave at adr. 170 all received data are stored in 1CH to 7FH.
START:
    ....
    ....
MARK_1:
    ...
    
```

**remark to example 2**

The device address is 170 for writing and 171 for reading. You have to take care that there will be no conflict with other devices. The communication buffer has 4 bytes if you use a 16C84 (1CH to 1FH). In this case, the master is allowed to write 4 bytes into this slave (see I2CSLAVE).

**remark:** During program execution you may not change the according bits in the tris register. The command I2CINIT is a bit-orientated command. Using a 4 MHz crystal you get a SCL frequency of about 30kHz. A 12 MHz crystal is sufficient to get the standard clock rate of SCL (100kHz). Having 20 Mhz you reach the maximum of the bit rate.

The switch WAIT isn't implemented at the present.

Corresponding the I2C-specification you have to connect an pull-up-resistor to both bus SCL and SDA wire because the software gives the slave-module the possibility to insert a WAIT-cycle. therefor SCL will be set up as an input.

**I2CINIT (cont.)**

**remember:**

High level on the I2C bus is not active driven but generated by pullup resistors.

## I2CRD

**syntax:** I2CRD *addr1*, *var*

**function:** reads the value out of the module with the adress I2C *addr1* and hands it over to the variable *var*. At that read command no start- or stop-condition is generated.

*adr1* I2C-module-adress  
*var* 8-bit-variable, read value will be stored there.

**description:** Reads a value out of the I2C-module and hands it over to the variable *var* . Usually memory-modules have a auto-increment-device. When you want to read value out of another than the following adress you have to reset the adress counter of the module with the help of I2CWR

**example:**

```
Start:      I2CINIT ra,2,3      REM I2C init.
            I2CSP              'STOP condition
            I2CST              'START condition
            I2CWR 160,2        REM Seconde at the RTC PCF 8583P
            I2CRD 160,var_a    REM read secondes
            I2CRD 160,var_b    REM read minutes
            I2CRD 160,var_c    REM read hours
```

### I2CREAD

**syntax:** I2CREAD *addr1*, *var*

**function:** reads a byte out of a I2C device with the device address *addr1* and stores it in the variable *var*

*addr* I2C-device address

*var* 8 bit variable, to store the byte which is read.

**description:** First the device address is transmitted to all I2C slaves. The device which gets an address match acknowledges the reception. Now the slave device transmits the data byte to the master. If you are using standard memory devices, please remember that an autoincrement sets the internal address pointer to the next memory cell. For sequential read or write no special attention is necessary. But if you want random read you should set the internal address pointer to the desired memory address by using the I2CWRITE statement.

**example:**

```
I2CINIT ra,2,3      REM I2C init.

START:  I2CWRITE 160,2  REM addr. With the sec at PCF 8583P
        REM set the internal address pointer to the desired address (here 2)
        REM this is sequential read
        I2CREAD 160,var_a  REM read the seconds, store it in var_A
        I2CREAD 160,var_b  REM read the minutes
        I2CREAD 160,var_c  REM read the hours
        ....
        ....
Marke_1  ....
```

## I2CSLAVE

**syntax:** I2CSLAVE

**function:** Communicate with master via a buffer. The direction of that communication is defined by the R/W bit in the device address.

**description:** The PIC controller becomes an intelligent slave device (I2CSLAVE). This statement branches to the runtime library. Here it stays in a loop until the address is received. If this address isn't the right one, the program leaves the runtime library with bit 3 set in the internal error variable. In case of address match the further processing depends on the read and write bit in the received address. In one case the slave transmits the contents of the communication buffer, in the other case it receives bytes from the master and stores them into the communication buffer (everytime it's the same buffer). At the end of communication (terminated by a missing ACK bit) the program returns from runtime library. The concept of the communication buffer was chosen because of its flexibility. After return from the runtime library the user can examine bit 3 of the error variable. If this bit is zero (address match), the user can examine the communication buffer if the master has sent data. If the master has read the buffer, now it can be modified for the next read cycle. Because this function is only implemented in software the transfer rate is relatively low. At 4 MHz it is about 35kHz, at 12MHz it is enough for standard clock rate (100kHz).

**example:**

```

REM reads 4 bytes from I2C master and writes them into a lcd
    DEFINE ERR=ERR
    DEFINE buffer = $20 as byte
    DEFINE var_a = $20 as byte
    DEFINE var_b = $21 as byte
    DEFINE var_c = $22 as byte
    DEFINE var_d = $23 as byte
    I2CINIT ra,2,3,SLAVE,ADR=170,BUFFER=buffer    REM I2C init.
    LCDINIT rb,1,2
    LCDCLEAR
START:
    IC2SLAVE
    IF ERR,3=1 THEN GOTO START        REM if wrong address
    LCDWRITE 1,1,var_a,var_b,var_c,var_d    REM these variables are within the buffer
    
```

**remarks:** see I2CDELAY

## I2CSP

**syntax:** I2CSP

**function:** creates a STOP-condition

**description:** Neither a START- or a STOP-condition will be generated with the commands I2CRD and I2CWT. They must be created at the corresponding position with I2CST and I2CSP.

Why?

There are I2C-modules with which you can't use the command I2CREAD respectively I2CWRITE because they have a "modified" protocol. You also have to use these single commands to implement the function REPEATED START.

**example:**

```
                I2CINIT ra,2,3           REM I2C init.

START:  I2CSP                'STOP condition
        I2CST                'START condition
        I2CWR 160,2          REM second at RTC PCF 8583P
        I2CRD 160,var_a      REM read second
        I2CRD 160,var_b      REM read minute
        I2CRD 160,var_c      REM read hour
        I2CSP                ' STOP condition
```

### I2CST

**syntax:** I2CSP

**function:** creates a STOP-condition.

**description:** Neither a START- or a STOP-condition will be generated with the commands I2CRD and I2CWT. They must be created at the corresponding position with I2CST and I2CSP.

Why?

There are I2C-modules with which you can't use the command I2CREAD respectively I2CWRITE because they have a "modified" protocol. You also have to use these single commands to implement the function REPEATED START.

**example:**

```
I2CINIT ra,2,3      REM I2C init.
START: I2CSP        'STOP condition
      I2CST        'START condition
      I2CWR 160,2   REM seconde at RTC PCF 8583P
      I2CRD 160,var_a REM read secondes
      I2CRD 160,var_b REM read minutes
      I2CRD 160,var_c REM read hours
      I2CSP        'STOP condition
```

### I2CWR

**syntax:** I2CWR *addr1*, *var*

**function:** writes to a I2C device with the address *addr1* to the memory address *addr2* the contents of the variable or the constant.

Write without creating a START- or STOP-condition.

<i>addr1</i>	I2C device address
<i>addr2/data</i>	value for the internal address pointer
<i>var/const</i>	data bytes to store sequentially in the device at address <i>adr2</i>

**description:** The constant *const* or the contents of the variable *var* is written into the I2C device at address *addr2*. The selection of the modules takes place at the I2C-bus itself by its module address *addr1*. Although memory devices most of the modules have an autoincrement build in which means the internal addresscounter will be increased automatically during a read- or write-access by one, you must set *addr2* (the desired address) at each I2CWR statement.

**example:**

```
I2CINIT ra,2,3      REM I2C init.
START: I2CSP        'STOP condition
      I2CST        'START condition
      I2CWR 160,2   REM second at RTC PCF 8583P
      I2CRD 160,var_a REM read second
      I2CRD 160,var_b REM read minutes
      I2CRD 160,var_c REM read hours
      I2CSP        'STOP condition
```

### I2CWRITE

**syntax:** I2CWRITE *addr1*, *addr2*, *var/const*

**function:** writes to a I2C device with the address *addr1* to the memory address *addr2* the contents of the variable or the constant.

*addr1*            I2C device address  
*addr2/data*      value for the internal address pointer (if RAM otherwise any data byte)  
*var/const*       data bytes to store sequentially in the device at address *adr2* (if RAM otherwise it is the second data byte).

**description:** At first the master writes the device address to the I2C bus. If an address match occurs the next data byte is written into this device. If this is a memory device that byte is interpreted as an address and written into the internal address pointer. The constant *const* or the contents of the variable *var* is written into the I2C device at address *adr2*, if the selected device is a memory device.

Otherwise the byte following the device address is a regular data byte. Although the memory devices have an autoincrement build in, you must set *addr2* (the desired address) at each I2CWRITE statement.

**example:**

```
I2CINIT ra,2,3            REM I2C init.

START:    I2CWRITE 160,2            REM write second at RTC PCF 8583P
          I2CREAD 160,var_a        REM read second
          I2CREAD 160,var_b        REM read minutes
          I2CREAD 160,var_c        REM read hours
          ....
          ....

MARK_1
```

### IF-THEN-ELSE

**syntax:**

```
IF var = condition THEN addr  
IF var = condition THEN addr1 ELSE addr2  
IF port,bit = 0 THEN addr1 ELSE addr2  
IF port,bit = 1 THEN addr1 ELSE addr2
```

**function:** conditional branch to label *addr* , if condition match.

*port,bit* ( 8-Bit ) port and bit number 0 - 7  
*var* ( 8/16-Bit ) variable to compare  
*condition* ( 8/16-Bit ) reference value, can be a variable or constant  
*adr* target address ( Label ), to branch

**description:** IF compares the variable *var* with another value *condition* and branches to the target address *addr* (label), if true

Following comparison are available:

= equal  
<> not equal  
< less than  
> greater than  
<= less or equal  
>= greater or equal

**Attention:** having a bit-comparison only the operator '=' is valid !!!

**example:**

```
IF var_a <= 5 THEN LET var_b = 0 ELSE GOTO loop  
IF RA,1 = 0 THEN GOTO loop
```

**wrong:**

```
IF var_a <= 5 THEN LET var_b = 0 ELSE var_b = 1: GOTO loop
```

**remark:** If THEN or ELSE are followed by a equation, it must begin with LET . If branches are following you have to use the keywords GOTO or GOSUB . It is understood that only one equation is allowed behind THEN and ELSE.

For multilines the command ON *var* GOTO respectively ON *var* GOSUB is at your disposal.

# INC

**syntax:** INC *var*

**function:** *var* becoms  $var + 1$

**description:** The command DEC *var* increments the value of the variable *var* by 1. This command is the code optimized equivalent to LET  $var = var + 1$ . In contrary to command INC which doesn't have regard for it checks the validity range of the result.

**example:**

START:

```
LET var_a = 10    REM variable var_a = 10
INC var_a        REM var_a = 11
```

**remarks:** see also DEC



## INKEY (cont.)

IF var\_a=0 THEN GOTO start REM no key pressed?

MORE:

...

**remarks:** see also DEFINE KEYS

Between two INKEY commands it must be a delay of 10ms. If this delay is not reached by the other BASIC commands insert a WAIT 10

### INP

**syntax:** INP *port*,*pin*

**function:** configures *pin* at *port* as input

*port* i/o port, can be a variable or constant (8 bits)

*pin* i/o pin, can be a variable or constant (8 bits)

**description:** The INP command changes the tris register to get the desired *pin* at *port* as an input. Now this pin can be read by INPUT or IF.

**example:**

```
                INP ra.0                REM pin RA.0 is input
START:
                IF ra,0 = 1 THEN GOTO more          REM if a high is at pin RA.0 then branch to MORE
                GOTO start                        REM else jump to START
MORE:
                ...
```

**remarks:** INP is a bit command

### INPUT

**syntax:** INPUT *port, var*

**function:** reads the whole *port* into *var* (8 bits)

*port* i/o port, can be a variable or constant (8 bits)

*var* (8-Bit) read value transferred into the variable *var* or constant

**description:** The logic levels at a port are read (all 8 bits at once) and stored in *var*. The tris register will not be changed.

**example:**

```
TRIS ra=15
INP ra.0          REM port RA as input
START:
INPUT ra,var_a
LET var_a = var_a and 1    REM only bit 0 is relevant
IF var_a = 1 THEN GOTO more REM if RA.0 is high, branch to MORE
GOTO start              REM jump to START
MORE:
...
```

**remark:** INPUT is a byte command

# INTERRUPT

**syntax:** INTERRUPT *label,level* (*,gied*)

*label*    branch address at which starts the interrupt program  
*level*    relevant edge in case of a RB0-interrupt (manipulated OPTION-register), HL or LH  
*gied*     switches off the interrupts before each BASIC-command, after that they are switched on again.

**function:** tells the compiler that somewhere in the program an user defined interrupt service routine will be found and must be put in the internal interrupt chain.

**description:** The user defined interrupt service routine (ISR) starting at *label* is queing in the internal interrupt chain. The *level* argument defines the slope at which an interrupt should occur (pin RB0). This information is stored in the option register. The *gied* argument, which is optional, solves the reentrance problem. This problem appears every time when an interrupt occurs while the controller executes a BASIC command that uses the internal register ARG0, ARG1 etc. If the interrupt occurs at that time the actual program is stopped and the ISR will be started. If this ISR also uses the internal register ARG0, ARG1 etc their contents will be corrupted for the main routine because the original contents is not saved. To store these registers, a stack is necessary. The stack cannot be implemented to PICs with less data memory. So *gied* is the only way to go. If active, the GIE bit (global interrupt enable) at INTCON register is set to zero at the beginning of a BASIC statement and set to one at the end. So all interrupts are disabled during the execution of a BASIC statement. This prevents data corruption in the registers ARG0, ARG1 etc but on the other hand it stretches the interrupt response time with a non constant factor.

See also chapter INTERRUPTS

**example:**

```
define device 16c84
xtal 4.19
INTERRUPT intserv,hl,gied    REM intserv = name of ISR, hl = falling slope at RB0
```

START:

```
GOTO start                    REM keep in main loop
...
INTPROC
```

INTSERV:

```
...
...
INTEND
```

**remarks:** The INTERRUPT command is not available with PIC12C50x and PIC16C5x . (see also chapters INTERRUPTS and DEFINE STACK )

# INTEND

**syntax:** INTEND

**function:** marks the end of the interrupt service routine (ISR).

**description:** The ISR will be left by the RETFIE command. This is necessary because the ISR is constructed like a subroutine. The regular return from a subroutine with RET or RETLW cannot be used here because these commands do not restore the GIE bit.

**example:**

```
define device 16c84
xtal 4.19
INTERRUPT intserv,hl,gied      REM intserv = name of ISR, hl = falling slope at RB0

START:      ....

          GOTO start           REM keep in main loop

          INTPROC

INTSERV
          ...
          ...
          INTEND               REM teminates ISR with RETFIE
```

**remarks:** The INTEND command is not available with PIC12C50x and PIC16C5x . (see also chapters INTERRUPTS and DEFINE STACK )

### INTPROC

**syntax:** INTPROC

**function:** The lines between INTPROC and INTEND belongs to the user defined interrupt service routine.

**description:** identifies the following lines as the ISR. The starting address is put into the internal interrupt chain.

**example:**

```
define device 16c84
xtal 4.19
INTERRUPT intserv,hl,gied      REM intserv = name of ISR, hl = falling slope at RB0
```

START:

....

```
GOTO start                    REM jumps to START
```

```
INTPROC                      REM ISR follows
```

INTSERV:

....

....

....

```
INTEND
```

**remarks:** The INTPROC command is not available with PIC12C50x and PIC16C5x . (see also chapters INTERRUPTS and DEFINE STACK )

## LDCLEAR

**syntax:** LDCLEAR

**function:** clears the contents of the LCD and returns cursor home (position 1,1)

**description:** The special clear command is sent to the lcd.

**example:**

START:

LDCLEAR

GOTO start     REM jump to START

MORE:

....

**remarks:** The LDCLEAR command does not check whether a lcd is connected or not.

### LCDDELAY

**syntax:** LCDDELAY *const*

**function:** increase the delay times within the lcd commands.

**description:** The commands LCDINIT, LCDCLEAR and LCDWRITE do not check the BUSY bit of the lcd. Instead a delay loop prevents data collision in the lcd device. The data sheet shows a wide range of delays especially with the commands LCDCLEAR and HOME. The compiler generates a delay of about 1ms which could be too less for some displays. The command LCDDELAY *const* tells the compiler how many times the delay has to be repeated. The value of *const* is between 1 to 99, the default value is 2 (\*).

**example:**

START:

```
LCDDELAY 3      REM delay is now 3ms
```

```
GOTO start     REM jump to START
```

MORE:

...

\* depends on xtal frequency. Sometimes only up to 6 or 7 possible (compiler stops with error message)

## LCDINIT

**syntax:** LCDINIT *port,lines,columns* (*,NBLK*) (*,CURSON*) (*,UPLINES*)

**function:** sends the initialization string to the LC-display

<i>port</i>	i/o port, must be a constant (e.g. RB)
<i>lines</i>	numbers of lines of the lcd (1,2 or 4)
<i>columns</i>	numbers of columns of the lcd (8, 16, 20, 24, 32, 40)
<i>NBLK</i>	no blank = leading zeros within decimal numbers are visible
<i>CURSOR</i>	turns cursor on
<i>UPLINES</i>	alternative connection of the lcd (see below)

**description:**

A LCD gets the suitable initialization string. The controller of the lcd device must be a HD44780. To minimize the numbers of used i/o- pins, the lcd is used in a 4 bit mode. Also the R/W pin of the lcd is tied to ground so that no reading of the lcds internal RAM is possible.

Following lcd are supported:

numbers of lines	numbers of columns
1	8, 16, 20, 24, 32, 40
2	16, 20, 32, 40
4	16, 20

The lcd may be connected at port RB, RC or RD. The following assignment of signals and pins is fixed.

Rx0	D4	(11)	(in 4 bit mode, only the upper nibble is used)
Rx1	D5	(12)	
Rx2	D6	(13)	
Rx3	D7	(14)	
Rx4	E	(6)	
Rx5	R/S	(4)	
	GND	(1 u.5)	
	Vcc	(2)	
	Vo	(3)	(contrast)

**example:**

```

LCDINIT RB,4,20    REM LCD initialization
START:
LCDWRITE 1,1,"Ing.Buero LEHMANN"
LCDWRITE 2,1,"Fuerstenbergstr. 8a"
LCDWRITE 3,1,"Phone 0049 7831 452"
FOR var_a=0 to 255
  LET var_t=var_a*var_a      REM calculate square of A1
  LCDWRITE 4,1,var_a        REM show A on lcd
  LCDWRITE 4,15,var_t      REM show square of A
NEXT var_a
GOTO start                  REM loops to START

```

MORE:

....

### LCDINIT (cont.)

#### An alternative connection for the lcd!

Since release 5.5-10 you can connect the lcd to a port in two alternative ways. In this case pins Rx0 and Rx1 are not connected. This is very interesting because the RB0 interrupt is available for other functions. In this case no matrix key pad can be connected parallel to the lcd. Connection is done as followed.

#### UPLINES

Rx2 = E (Pin 6)

Rx3 = R/S (Pin 4)

#### UPLINESX

Rx2 = R/S (Pin 4)

Rx3 = E (Pin 6)

the rest of the pins are tied in the same way either for UPLINES or UPLINESX

Rx4 = D4 (Pin 11)

Rx5 = D5 (Pin 12)

Rx6 = D6 (Pin 13)

Rx7 = D7 (Pin 14)

(Pin 5 = RW must tied to GND)

(Pin 1 = GND)

(Pin 2 = Vcc = +5V)

(Pin 3 = Vo = contrast)

To select this connection scheme use keyword UPLINES (upper lines) or UPLINEX (upper lines crossover) with LCDINIT.

E.g.

```
LCDINIT rb,4,20,uplines
```

**remarks:** The contents of the tris register is set automatically. They may not be changed during program execution.

## LCDTYPE

**n (,var)**

**syntax:** LCDTYPE *n (,var)*

**function:** defines how the lcd is connected to the PIC

*n* constant from 0 to 4

*var* additional variable (must be located at page 0) necessary for *n* =3 and *n*=4

**description:** Many customers asked for implementation of an lcd via a serial-parallel converter e.g. 74LS164. To select the different kind of lcd connection is done by the new BASIC keyword LCDTYPE *n (,var)*.

LCDTYPE 0 standard connection as described under LCDINIT. This is a default value

LCDTYPE 1 as LCDTYPE 0 and UPLINES (UPLINES are also selectable with LCDINIT command)

LCDTYPE 2 as LCDTYPE 0 and UPLINESX (UPLINESX are also selectable with LCDINIT command)

LCDTYPE 3,var connections see below

LCDTYPE 4,var connections see below

Connections between lcd, PIC and 74LS164 must be done as followed:

LCD pin	-->	74LS164 pin	PIC pin	signal name
Vss	1			ground
Vdd	2			+5V
Uo	3			poti (contrast)
RS	4	Q7	13	
R/W	5			ground
E	6			enable
D0	7	Q0	3	
D1	8	Q1	4	
D2	9	Q2	5	
D3	10	Q3	6	
D4	11	Q4	10	
D5	12	Q5	11	
D6	13	Q6	12	
D7	14			ground
		D1	1	data
		D2	2	+5V
		GND	7	ground
		CLK	8	clock
		MR	9	+5V
		U+	14	+5V

Along with this kind of lcd controlling there are several disadvantages:

- Only 1- or 2-lines lcd are useable. Character per line can be 8, 16, 20, 24, 32 or 40.
- Cursor is not locatable. LOCATE y,x produces a syntax error.
- Only LCDWRITE 1,1,... or LCDWRITE 0,0,... is usable.

To write into the second line you must write more characters as defined in columns (LCDINIT)

- Writing to lcd is much slower.
- An additional variable is necessary.
- No keypad can be connected to the same port.
- Only characters within the range of 0 to 7FH can be used. No special characters are available.

LCDTYPE *n (,var)* must be placed above LCDINIT !

### LCDTYPE (cont.)

The additional variable must be located on page 0.

examples:

```
LCDTYPE 3,var : LCDINIT port,clock,lines, columns
```

```
LCDTYPE 4,var : LCDINIT port,clock,data,enable,lines, columns
```

*port* can be any available port. *clock* defines the connection to pin 8 at 74LS164, *data* is for pin 1. *enable* is connected directly from PIC to lcd (see LCDINIT).

E.g.

If LCDTYPE 3,var is selected and LCDINIT rb,5,2,16 then *clock* signal is on RB5, *data* on RB6 and *enable* on RB7, the lcd has 2 lines and 16 characters/line.

If you wish *clock* on RB7, *data* on Rb3 and *enable* on RB0 then use LCDTYPE 4,var and LCDINIT rb,7,3,0,2,16.

*clock* , *data* and *enable* must be 8 bit constants with values of 0 to 7.

Hint:

LCDWRITE 0,0,.... continues at the last cursor position.

## LCDWRITE

**syntax:** LCDWRITE *y,x,"TEXT",varhex,\$,varascii,#,vardez,varbin,%,vardez,:2*

**function:** writes texts, variables and constants onto the lcd.

<i>y,x</i>	sets the cursor to column and row from which on the output will be seen on LCD
<i>"TEXT"</i>	text string to be outputted
<i>varhex,\$</i>	variable displayed as hexadecimal number
<i>varascii,#</i>	variable sent as ASCII character to lcd
<i>varbin,%</i>	variable displayed as binary number
<i>vardez</i>	variable displayed as decimal number
<i>vardez,:2</i>	variable displayed as decimal number with 3 digits before and 2 digits behind a point (quasi float appearance)

**description:** Normally variables are displayed in decimal notation. A quasi float number appears on the lcd if you add a colon with the numbers of digit for the post decimal position. Adding a formatting character, separated by a comma, the variable can be displayed as a hexadecimal or binary number. Behind the colon the number of post decimal positions. This statement must be a constant.

The numbers of digit are fixed:

see:

8 bit hexadecimal	2 digits
16 bit hexadecimal	4 digits
8 bit binary	8 digits
16 bit binary	16 digits
8 bit decimal	3 digits (maybe 4 digits)
16 bit decimal	5 digits (maybe 6 digits)

Doing so you can write numbers flush-right one below the other without problems.

**example:**

```

LCDINIT RC,4,20          REM LCD initialization
START:
LCDWRITE 1,1,"Ing.Buero LEHMANN"          REM upper left corner
LCDWRITE 2,1,"Fuerstenbergstr. 8a"      REM second line
LCDWRITE 3,1,"Phone ++49 (0)7831 452"
FOR var_a=0 to 255
  LET var_t=var_a * var_a                REM calculate square
  LCDWRITE 4,1,vaa_a                    REM output a as decimal value
  LCDWRITE 4,15,var_t                   REM display square
NEXT var_a
GOTO start                              REM jump to START

```

MORE:

....

**remarks:** The contents of the tris register is set automatically. They may not be changed during program execution.

If you want to write to the cursor's next position use the coordinates 0,0.

### LCDWRITE (cont.)

#### Important hints on lcds:

Experience over several years shows a wide range of tolerances of lcds specifications. If you get trouble with lcds try following actions:

#### Problem 1:

Lcd cannot be initialized or nothing can be written on.

#### Solution:

Insert the LCDDELAY instruction. If already done increase the value. Shorten the cable between lcd and microcontroller.

#### Problem 2:

After running well, suddenly the lcd shows wrong characters. Right and wrong characters can be mixed. Sometime the text is scrolling.

#### Solution:

First try to solve this problem with the LCDDELAY instruction. If this fails pay attention not to refresh too often. A refresh time of 0.5 to 1 second is enough and makes less trouble.

#### Problem 3:

There are lcds sold as 1 line by 16 characters. But they are assembled very cheap and a multiplexer ic is left over. Writing to such an lcd the first 8 characters are right but the second 8 characters are lost.

#### Solution:

They are not really lost but they are invisible because they appear on line 2 which is not assembled. Divide the output into 2 parts and address the second part to line 2. This lcd cannot be used if a number (3 or 5 bytes) should be displayed around this border.

# LET

**syntax:** LET *var* = *value* [*operator value...*]

**function:** assigns a constant or a result of an operation to the variable *var*

*var* ( 8 or 16 bit ) Variable with the result of an assignment respectively arithmetic operation.

*value* Operand

*operator* Operation ( +, -, \*, ...see below)

**description:** To the left of the equal sign must be a variable. On the right there may be a constant, another variable or an equation containing variables and constants. The keyword LET is **obligatory** and cannot be left off. The value which shall be assigned to a variable *var* can be the result of a complex mathematical and/or logical calculation.

Following operators are implemented:

Addition	+	a + b
Subtraction	-	a - b
Multiplication	*	a * b
Division	/	a / b
Modulo	mod	a mod b ( modulo, division remainder )
logical AND	and	a and b
logical OR	or	a or b
logical EXOR	xor	a xor b

**example:**

LET length = 5	REM var length = 5
LET width = 3	REM var width = 3
LET area = length * width	REM var area = 15
LET var_a = 3 + 5 / 2	REM value var_a = 4
LET field(index) = 3,5,var_a	REM up to 10 items

**remarks:** No parenthesis are allowed so the compiler calculates the expression from the left to the right side without any regards to the mathematical conventions.

### LOCATE

**syntax:** LOCATE y,x

**function:** Moves cursor to position y,x on LCD.

y,x defines column and line for the next writing on lcd

**decription:** Moves cursor to column x in line y. X and y must be equal or less of the values defined in LCDINIT. Turn cursor on or off with the commands CURSON and CURSOFF.

**example:**

```
LCDINIT RC,4,20          REM LCD initialization
START:
LCDWRITE 1,1,"Ing.Buero LEHMANN"      REM upper left corner
LCDWRITE 2,1,"Fuerstenbergstr. 8a"  REM second line
LOCATE 3,1                          REM move cursor to line 3
LCDWRITE 0,0,"Phone ++49 (0)7831 452" REM write at cursor position
FOR var_a=0 to 255
  LET var_t=var_a * var_a             REM calculate square
  LCDWRITE 4,1,var_a                 REM output a as decimal value
  LCDWRITE 4,15,var_t                REM display square
NEXT var_a
GOTO start                           REM jump to START
```

MORE:

....

### LOFREQ

**syntax:** LOFREQ *port,pin,frq,duration*

**function:** generates a frequency at *port,pin* with the *duration*

*port*            i/o port, can be a variable or constant  
*pin*            i/o pin, must be a constant  
*frq*            frequency in Hz, must be a constant  
*duration*       time in ms, how long the sound is generated, must be a constant

**description:** The LOFREQ command generates a sound at an io pin. The frequency range is from 1Hz to 2000Hz. For higher frequencies use the SOUND command.

**example:**

START:

```
LOFREQ ra.0,100,20 REM generates a tone for about 20ms
                    REM with the frequency of 100Hz
                    REM at port Ra.0
GOTO start
```

**remarks:** The command LOFRQ is optimized to 100 Hz at a xtal frequency of 4Mhz. The preferred range is from 1 Hz - 2000 Hz. At 100Hz the error is less then 1%. At 1000Hz the error is about 4,5% ( 957Hz ) and at 10000Hz the error is about 49% ( 6680Hz ).

## LOOKDN

**syntax:** LOOKDN *var*, *target value*, *value 1*, *value 2*,..., *value n*

**function:** looks for a value within a list and if found, it returns the value's position within the list

*var* ( 8 bit ) variable where the return value (position) is stored, if found must be a variable

*target value* ( 8 bit ) value to look for, can be a variable or constant

*value n...* ( 8 bit ) liste of values to compare with target value can be variables or constants.

**description:** The command LOOKDN compares the *target value* with the values *value 1* , *value 2* etc and if a match occurs it returns the position within the list. The contents of *var* isn't changed if there is no match.

**example:**

```
LET var_b = 0
```

START:

```
SERIN ra.0,9600,var_a      REM reads a byte via SERIN
LOOKDN var_b,var_a,65,88,93  REM if var_a =65 then var_b = 0
                             REM if var_a =88 then var_b = 1
                             REM if var_a =93 then var_b = 2
                             REM if var_a <> 65 and 88 and 93 then var_b = unchanged
```

**remarks:** If the list consists only of constants the compiler generates a memory saving code using the instruction **RETLW xx** . But if there is only one variable within that list another code is generated. To use the RETLW instructions, it is necessary that this code is at the beginning of a memory page because of it's 8 bit offset calculation. This is done automatically by the compiler but all items of LOOKDN and LOOKUP may not exceed 100 . If the list exceeds the first 255 program memory words, the compiler doesn't generates a warning. In doubt, do force the compiler to produce no code with retlw instruction by adding a dummy variable at the end of the list. Only 8 bit variables are allowed.

Automatically the compiler sets the generated code close to the beginning. But anyway the total number of items (LOOKUP and LOOKDOWN) isn't allowed to be more than about 100.

### LOOKUP

**syntax:** LOOKUP *var,position, value 1, value 2,..., value n*

**function:** returns the value out of a list at a certain position

*var* ( 8 bit ) variable to store the value picked up at *position*  
*position* ( 8 bit ) position of the value to read , can be a variable or constant  
*value n* ( 8 bit ) a list of values, can be variables or constants

**description:** The command LOOKUP picks up the value at a certain *position* out of the list. If there are enough items within the list, the found value is stored in *var* . If the list is shorter and the value of *position* tries to access beyond the bounds the contents of *var* is not changed.

**example:**

START:

```
FOR var_a = 0 to 25
LOOKUP var_b,var_a,65,66,67, ... REM converts the offset ( 0-25 )
                                REM to a1 ascii characters ( A-Z )
NEXT var_a
```

**remarks:** If the list only consists of constants the compiler generates a memory saving code using the instruction **RETLW xx**. But if there is only one variable within that list another code is generated. To use the RETLW instructions, it is necessary that this code is at the beginning of a memory page because of it's 8 bit offset calculation. This is done automatically by the compiler but all items of LOOKDN and LOOKUP may not exceed 100 . If the list exceeds the first 255 program memory words the compiler doesn't generates a warning. In doubt, force the compiler not to produce the code with retlw instruction by adding a dummy variable at the end of the list. Only 8 bit variables are allowed.

### LOW

**syntax:** LOW *port,pin*

**function:** the *port,pin* becomes an output. The output signal is low ( 0 ).

*port* i/o port, can be a constant or variable (8 bit)

*pin* i/o pin, can be a constant or variable (8 bit)

**description:** The command LOW changes the according entry in the tris register to set the pin to output. Afterwards a low signal is outputted. The output mode keeps on. That means the TRIS-register will be changed.

**example:**

```
          LET var_a=1                REM variable var_a = pin 1
START:    INP ra,var_a                REM pin 1 is input
          IF var_a.0=1 THEN GOTO MORE
          LOW ra,var_a                REM pin 1 is now output and LOW
MORE:
          ...
```

**remarks:** Do not use the LOW command to change variables, in this case use RES. LOW is a bit command.

### ON GOSUB

**syntax:** ON *var* GOSUB *addr0,addr1, addr2, ...,addr n*

**function:** branches to a subroutine whose address is determine by the offset in *var*

*var* ( 8 bit ) variable

*addr0, addr1* adresse of subroutines (labels), can be variables or constants.

**description:** The program branches to the subroutine whose target address (label) is at the position stored in *var*. Is *var* = 2, subroutine at *adr2* is called. Points *var* to a no existing target, ON-GOSUB is ignored and program execution is continued at the command that follows.

**example:**

START:

```
SERIN ra.0,9600,var_a          REM reads seriell port, a value
ON var_a GOSUB label6,label7,label8  REM if var_a = 0, go to subr. label6
                                     REM if var_a = 1, go to subr. label7
                                     REM if var_a = 2, go to subr. label8
```

GOTO start

```
LABEL6:  . . .                REM subroutine 1
          RETURN
```

```
LABEL7:  . . .                REM subroutine 2
          RETURN
```

```
LABEL8:  . . .                REM subroutine 3
          RETURN
```

**remarks:** Nested subroutines are not available for PIC with 12 bit cores. All other types allow up to 4 nested subroutines.

### ON GOTO

**syntax:** ON *var* GOTO *addr0,addr1,...,addr n*

**function:** branches to address label determine by the contents of *var*

*var* ( 8 bit ) variable

*addr0, addr1* address label, can be variable or constant

**description:** The program branches to the routine whose target address (label) is at the position stored in *var* . Is *var* = 2, routine at label *addr2* is called. Points *var* to a no existing target, ON-GOTO is ignored and program execution is continued at the command that follows.

**example:**

```
START:
    SERIN ra.0,4800,var_a          REM reads variable a via rs232
    ON var_a GOTO label6,label7,label8  REM if var_a = 0, go to label6
                                        REM if var_a = 1, go to label7
                                        REM if var_a = 2, go to label8

    GOTO start

LABEL6:  ...                      REM entry point for var = 0
LABEL7:  ...                      REM entry point for var = 1
LABEL8:  ...                      REM entry point for var = 2
```

# OUTP

**syntax:** OUTP *port,pin*

**function:** configures pin as output

*port*    i/o port (variable (8 bits) or constant)

*pin*     i/o pin (variable (8 bits) or constant)

**description:** The OUTP command changes the tris register so that the corresponding pin becomes output.

**remarks:** Since the last write command to a port is latched this information appears at the pin immediately after changing the tris register. This is important if you want to access to a port used as a bidirectional bus, when switching from reading to writing.

OUTP is a bit command.

# OUTPUT

**syntax:** OUTPUT *port,value*

**function:** puts out 8 bits (parallel) onto a port

*port* i/o port (8 bit), variable or constant

*value* (8 bit) variable or constant

**description:** The contents of a variable or a absolute term are put out onto a port. The port access is 8 bits parallel. The tris register is not changed.

**example:**

START:

```
TRIS RB,0
LET b1=$AA      REM all even bits are set
OUTPUT rb,b1
LET b1=$55
OUTPUT rb,b1    REM all odd bits are set
GOTO start
```

**remarks:** OUTPUT is a byte command.

### PEEK

**syntax:** PEEK *var*,*address*

**function:** transfers the contents of a file register into a variable

*var* (8 bit) variable

*address* (8 bit) absolut address of the file register

**description:** The contents of any file register (not only those which are used for user variables), addressed by *address* , is transfered to the variable *var*

**example:**

START:

```
LET var_b=1
LET var_a=$1F
PEEK var_b,var_a    REM the contents of rtcc is loaded in $1F
GOTO start
```

**remarks:** PEEK is a byte command.

It was important in compiler versions 4 and older because the variables were predefined. Now just define a symbol to a register.

Attention:

Better use LET

e.g.

```
LET TMR0=5
```

```
LET var_a=rtcc
```

# POKE

**syntax:** POKE *address*, *value*

**function:** writes value to any file register

*address* address of the file register, variable (8 bit) or constant

*value* variable (8 bit) or constant

**description:** The contents of the variable or the constant is transferred to any fileregister (not only those which are used for user variables).

**example:**

START:

```
POKE $1F, "A"
LET var_a=$1F
PEEK var_b,var_a      REM "A" is transfered into var_b via file register $1F
GOTO start
```

**remarks:** POKE is a byte command.

It was important in compiler versions 4 and older because the variables were predefined. Now just define a symbol to a register.

Attention:

see PEEK

# PRINT

(only 16F62x, 16F81x, 16F87x and 16F88)

**syntax:** PRINT *port,pin,baud,"text",var*

**function:** sends text or variables serial to the pc for debugging

*port*      output port  
*pin*        output pin  
*baud*      baud rate  
*"text"*    sends the text enclosed by quotes  
*var*        (8/16 bit) sends the contents of the variable *var*

**description:** The PRINT command is very useful for debugging. Text, variable etc can be sent to an ascii monitor on the PC. Like the LCDWRITE command, you can output a hexadecimal value while appending a '\$', '%' for binary format and '#' for the ascii equivalent.

**example:**

```
PRINT rb,0,4800,var            REM sends variable
PRINT rb,0,4800,"text",var,$  REM (%=binär, $=hex, .....
```

**remarks:** For conversation the PRINT command needs the memory area from 68h to 6Ch on the first page (for conversion into decimal you need memory area from 68H to 6CH, binary from 69H to 6CH and hex 6CH). The output is always 32-bits, therefore 32-bit library will be linked. Leading 0 will be replaced by blanks.

### PULSIN

ATTENTION !!! Command was changed. To get the old functionality of PULSIN use the keyword PULS\_IN.

**syntax:** PULSIN *port,pin,slope,var*

**function:** measures the length of a puls at a certain pin

*port* (8 bits) i/o port, variable or constant  
*pin* (8 bits) i/o pin, variable or constant  
*slope* (1, 0) trigger slope, which starts the measuring (1 = LO-HI; 0 = HI-LO)  
*var* (8/16 bit) variable to store the result

**description:** The command PULSIN measures the length of a puls with a solution depending on the xtal frequency. There is no conversation to a timebase e.g. us. The result is a relative value. The measuring is triggered with a selecteable slope and finished by the reverse slope. If *slope* is zero, a falling edge triggers the measuring, one (1) triggers with a rising edge. If slope is a variable only the LSB (bit 0) is relevant.

**example:**

```
REM          messures the frequency at pin RA0

          TRIS rb = 255          REM TRIS-register at input
START:     PULSIN ra,0,1,var_z   REM read an impulse at ra.0.
          .....
          GOTO start
```

**remarks:** The corresponding *port,pin* first must be set as input. The result may be stored as a 8 or 16 bit variable.

## PULS\_IN

ATTENTION!!! Is equal to the old version of PULSIN (before VERSION 4.1-00)

**syntax:** PULS\_IN *port,pin,slope,var*

**function:** measures the length of a puls at a certain pin

*port* (8 bits) i/o port, variable or constant  
*pin* (8 bits) i/o pin, variable or constant  
*slope* (1, 0) trigger slope, which starts the measuring (1 = LO-HI; 0 = HI-LO)  
*var* (8/16 bit) variable to store the result

**description:** The command PULS\_IN measures the length of a puls with a solution depending on the xtal frequency. The result is calculated to a timebase in us. The result is an absolute time value. The measuring is triggered with a selecteable slope and finished by the complement slope. If *slope* is zero, a falling edge triggers the measuring, one (1) triggers with a rising edge. If slope is a variable only the LSB (bit 0) is relevant.

**example:**

REM measures the frequency at pin RA0 (set 50 Hz digital signal source) and puts out  
 REM the errors at RB. 50 Hz are a low-impulse of 10 ms.

```

      TRIS rb = 0                                REM TRIS-register at input
START:
      PULS_IN ra,0,1,var_z                       REM reads an impulse at ra.0 (16 bit)
      LET var_z = var_z+5                         REM round up
      LET var_z = var_z/1000
      LET var_a = 0                               REM result weighted
      IF var_z < 93 THEN LET var_a = 8
      IF var_z > 108 THEN LET var_a = 8
      IF var_a > 0 THEN GOTO more
      IF var_z < 96 THEN LET var_a = 4
      IF var_z > 104 THEN LET var_a = 4
      IF var_a > 0 THEN GOTO more
      IF var_z = 100 THEN LET var_a = 1 ELSE var_a = 2
MORE:   OUTPUT rb,var_a                          REM put out result at rb
      GOTO start
  
```

**remarks:** The corresponding *port,pin* must be set as input first. The result may be a 8 or 16 bit variable. The max. width of the puls that must be measured, depends on the xtal frequency. A higher xtal means smaller pulses may be measured. Using a 8-bit-variable you just have a pulse duration upto 255 us, with a 16-bit-variable you have 0,65535 s. Using a 8-bit-variable and an overflow of the measured value this variable will get the LOW-byte of the internal 16-bit masured value. Outrunning the max value of 0,65535 s the reuslt will be 0. The command is optimized at a xtal of 4 Mhz.

The input port with the command PULSIN is shortend by factor 10 as the corresponding output impulse with the command PULSOUT.

## PULSOUT

**syntax:**

```
PULSOUT port,pin,duration,H
PULSOUT port,pin,duration,L
PULSOUT port,pin,duration
```

**function:** generates a square puls for a certain time

*port* i/o port, variable (8 bit) or constant  
*pin* i/o pin, variable (8 bit) or constant  
*duration* (16 bit) duration of the puls in units of 10 us, variable or constant  
*H* generates a high puls ( 1 )  
*L* generates a low puls ( 0 )

(Absence of H or L will generate a puls which is inverted of the acutal output level)

**description:** PULSOUT generates a puls with a resolution of 10us. The duration is from 10us up to 0,65535s. The contents of the tris register is not changed. The pin has to be defined for output otherwise no puls is put out.

**example:**

```
REM no retriggrable mono stable flip flop with a puls of 100ms.
REM the duratoin of the puls is specified with a resolution of 10 us.
REM at times shorter than 210 us (at 4 Mhz) truncation errors are strongly noticeable
```

START:

```
HIGH rb.0
```

LABEL1:

```
IF ra.0 = 0 THEN GOTO label1      REM wait until ra.0 = 1
PULSOUT rb,0,10000,H             REM generate a puls of 100ms
                                REM not retriggrable
```

WAIT:

```
IF ra.0 = 1 THEN GOTO wait
GOTO label1
```

**remarks:** The puls generated by PULSOUT is 10 times longer than the result of PULS\_IN . The max. width of the output puls depends on the xtal frequency.

### PWM

**syntax:** PWM *port,pin,level,duration*

**function:** generates a puls-width-modulated signal for a certain time.

*port* i/o port, variable (8 bit) or constant  
*pin* i/o pin, variable (8 bit) or constant  
*level* duty cycle that defines the output voltage, variable (8 bit) or constant (1-255).  
*duration* duration of the output signal, variable (8 bit) or constant

**description:** The PWM command generates a certain amount of pwm signals which are square pulses with various duty cycles. The corresponding pin is set to output at the beginning of the routine and set to input at the end. This is done automatically to put this pin on high impedance (TRI-State).

**example:**

REM generates a pwm signal that is filtered by a RC combination. This is the way to generate a analogue voltage.

REM ( 128 / 255 ) \* 5V. Everytime 20 cycles are generated to charge/discharge the capacitor.

START:

```
SERIN ra.0,4800,var_a      REM read Byte serial ( e.g 128)

PWM rb,0,var_a,20         REM Output of analog tension corresponding
                           REM to the receiving BYTE
                           REM of the capacitor  of the RC-link
                           REM at rb,0 load up to 2,5V
                           REM (128 / 255) *5V.  20 charging cycles will be generated.

GOTO START
```

# RANDOM

**syntax:** RANDOM *var*

**function:** generates a pseudo random number

*var* (8/16 bit) variable, contains the generated value

**description:** The RANDOM command generates a pseudo random number which is stored in *var*. The initial value is the old contents of *var*. The new value is calculated by a special algorithm using the value of the program counter. If the *rtcc* register is in use, its value is also used for the new random number. *var* can be a 8-bit- or 16-bit-variable.

**example:**

START:

```
RANDOM var_s          REM generates a 16 bit random
IF var_s < 2000 THEN GOTO less
IF var_s < 10000 THEN GOTO more
GOTO start
```

LESS:

```
LOFREQ ra.0,var_s,20  REM generates a sound
GOTO start
```

MORE:

```
SOUND ra.0,var_s,20   REM generates a sound
GOTO start
```

**remark:**

It depends mainly on the *rtcc* (*tmr0*) register how randomly the numbers will be generated. If **CLOCK** is actived the generated random number is ok. Otherwise you should initialize the option register if possible. Reset the *t0cs*-bit. The result is a increment of *rtcc* at each instruction cycle. When you use the 12C5xx the compiler switch **TOCS\_INT** can be set.

### RCTIME

**syntax:** RCTIME *port, pin, level, var*

**function:** measures the charging or discharging time of a capacitor.

*port, pin* (8 bit) pin that is connected to the RC circuit.  
*level* The measuring keeps on as long as this *level* is at pin.  
*var* (8 Bit) variable for the result

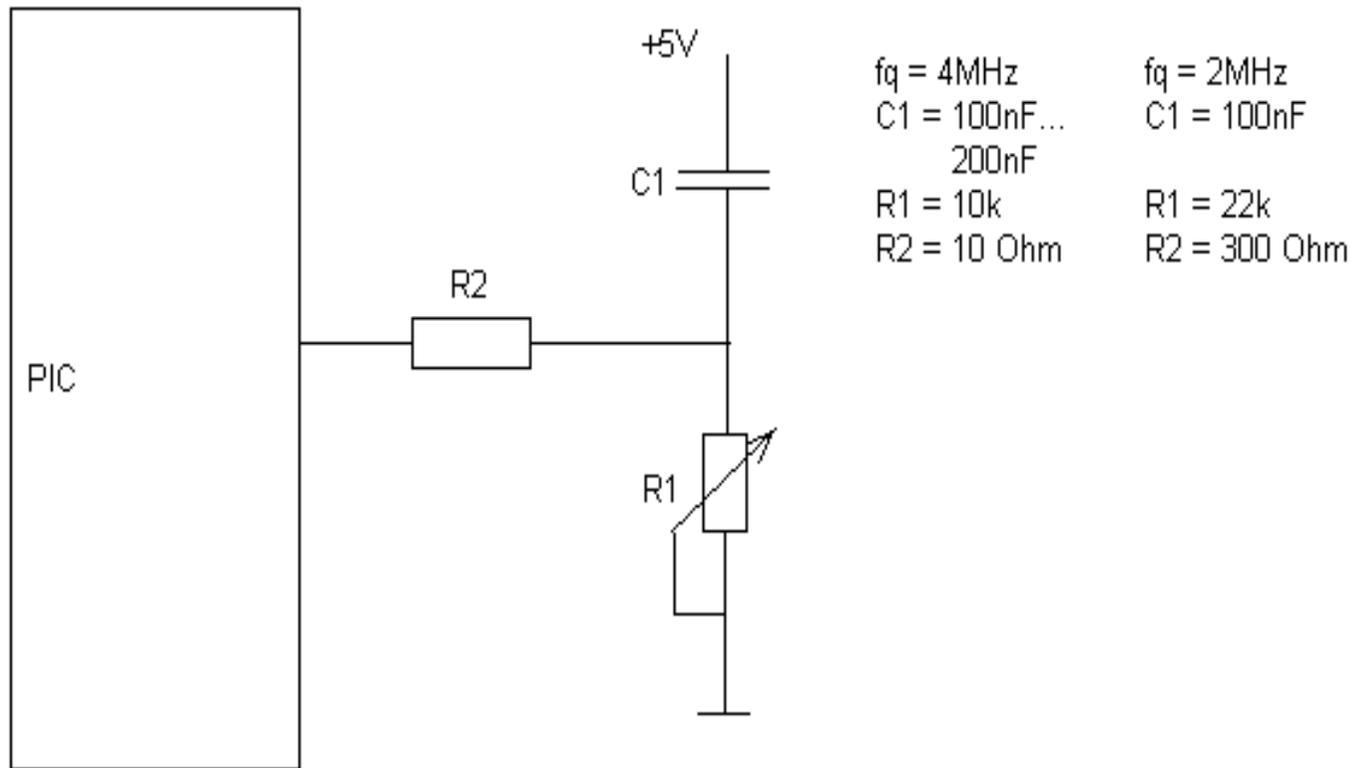
**description:** This command measures the charging or discharging time of a capacitor. Because the lower threshold is smaller than the upper it is recommended to design the hardware as shown in the schematic. The 10 ohms resistor is for protection in case of discharging. There is no time reference, the result depends on the xtal frequency. The experience has shown that a reference to real time is not necessary. In case you need it (e.g. to display the value on a lcd), you may calculate it by your own (just a few BASIC lines).

**example:**

START:

```
HIGH ra.0          REM charge the capacitor
WAIT 1             REM time for charging
RCTIME ra.0,1,var_a REM measure the time, until the level drops to zero.
```

RCTIME (cont.)



The 10 ohms resistor avoids shortening in the discharge cycle. The result is relative to the xtal frequency. In most cases no absolute time measuring is needed. On the other hand it needs only a few program lines to do this in basic.

# READDATA

**syntax:** READDATA *var1* (, *var2*, *var3*,...)

**function:** Reads the next item out of the data list. This data field can have 2048 entries (depending on memory capacity).

*var1* 8-bit variable or 8-bit-constant

**description:** Very often a large amount of constant values are necessary. In former compiler releases you had to use LOOKUP and LOOKDWN statements. But these can handle only up to about 100 items. DATA break through this barrier. Read an item with READDATA increments an internal pointer which controls the access. To reset or set this pointer to a specified line is the only pointer modification you need.

**example:**

START:

```
RESTORE                                REM set read pointer points to first item
READDATA var__a                        REM read first item (here 65)
RESTORE label_1                        REM set read pointer -> pointer points to the 5th item
READDATA var_a                          REM read 5. item, herer 12
READDATA var_b,var_c,var_d             REM read next three items
```

```
GOTO START
DATA 65,66,67,"F"
```

LABEL\_1:

```
DATA 12,45,32,17,25
```

**remarks:** see also DATA , RESTORE

**( !! not for 12C5xx and 16C5x !! )**

**You can also manipulate the data pointer like:**

```
LET datptr_=datptr_ + offset
```

# READ

**syntax:** READ *addr,var*

**function:** reads a memory cell at address *addr* out of the internal EEPROM and stores the value in *var*

*addr* (8 bit) address to read, variable or constant.

*var* (8 bit) variable with the result

**description:** The READ command reads one of the additional memory cells (eeprom) in a device like PIC16C83, PIC16C84, PIC16F83, PIC16F84, 16F87 and put the result into *var*

**example:**

```
DEFINE ADR=$30      REM ADR to location 30H
DEFINE VALUE=$31    REM VALUE
DEFINE I1 = $31

START:
FOR I1=0 TO 63      REM only 64 bytes
LET ADR=I1          REM writes a value in each
LET VALUE=I1*2      REM memory cell
WRITE ADR,VALUE
NEXT I1
LET ADR=2           REM now read the third entry
READ ADR,VALUE      REM into VALUE (must be 4)
```

**remarks:**

(only for PICs with internal eeprom data memory)

### REM

**syntax:** REM or ' (single quotation mark)

**function:** the contents of the line after REM or ' will be ignored by the compiler.

**description:** Useful for comments or debugging.

**example:**

```
LET Length=5      REM your comment for this line
```

### RES

**syntax:** RES

**function:** set the corresponding bit of a variable or a port to zero.

**description:** In contrast to the LOW command the RES command do not affect the tris register. Therefore this command can access to regular variables and is faster then LOW.

**example:**

START:

```
RES var_a,0    REM bit 0 in variable var_a is cleared
```

# RESTORE

(not for 12C5x and 16C5x)

**syntax:** RESTORE {label

**function:** The internal data pointer is reset and points to the first item or is set to any label and points to an item within the data list.

**Description:** Very often a large amount of constant values are necessary. In former compiler releases you had to use LOOKUP and LOOKDWN statements. But these can handle only up to about 100 items. DATA break through this barrier. Read an item with READDATA increments an internal pointer which controls the access. To reset or set this pointer to a specified line is the only pointer modification you need.

**example:**

```
START:
    RESTORE                REM reads pointer, points to first item
    READDATA var_a         REM reads first item (here 65)
    RESTORE label_1       REM pointer points to the 5th item
    READDATA var_a         REM read 5. item, here 12
    READDATA var_b,var_c, var_d  REM read next three items

    GOTO START
    DATA 65,66,67,"F"
LABEL_1:
    DATA 12,45,32,17,25
```

**remarks:** see also DATA , READDATA

# RETURN

**syntax:** RETURN

**function:** Terminate a subroutine and returns to the routine superior.

**description:** Every subroutine must be terminate by a RETURN command so that the program can return to the command which follows the GOSUB.

**example:**

START:

```
FOR var_a = 0 TO 5
GOSUB reading      REM check an external signal
NEXT var_a
END
```

READING:

```
IF RA.0 = 1 THEN GOTO rememb
PULSOUT RA.1,5      REM no signal, generates a puls
RETURN
```

REMEMB:

```
LET var_b = 1      REM remembers the signal with the help of variable var_b
RETURN
```

**remarks:**

### REVERS

**syntax:** REVERS *port,pin*

**function:** defines this pin as output and toggle the actual output signal

*port* i/o port, variable (8) or constant

*pin* i/o pin, variable (8) or constant

**description:** The command REVERS inverts the output signal of an i/o pin. Is this pin configured as an input, the tris register is changed so that this pin becomes an output.

**example:**

START:

```
LET var_a=6      REM address of port B
OUTP ra.0       REM pin 0 is output
OUTPUT var_a, 0  REM pin 0 is output, give out zero
REVERS var_a,0  REM set RB,0 to one
REVERS var_a,0  REM reset RB,0 to zero
```

**remarks:** REVERS should not be used for regular variables, only for port pins. To invert a bit within a variable use the TOGGLE command.

## SERIN

**syntax:**

```
SERIN port,pin,baud,var 1,.var 2. ..., var n
SERIN port,pin,baud,timeout=x,var 1,.var 2. ..., var n
SERIN port,pin,baud,parity,var 1,.var 2. ..., var n
SERIN port,pin,baud,parity,timeout=x,var 1,.var 2. ..., var n
SERIN port,pin,baud,int,var 1,.var 2. ..., var n
```

**function:** reads data serially from an i/o pin

*port* i/o input pin, (8 bit) variable or constant  
*pin* i/o input pin, (8 Bit) variable or constant  
*baud* ( 300 - 9600 ) baud rate, variable or constant  
*parity* EVEN, EVEN7, ODD oder ODD7  
*timeout* (8/16 bit) defines how many cycles the program will wait for the start bit if timeout occurs, bit 3 of the internal ERR byte is set  
*int* enables the RCIE bit for generating an interrupt  
*var* (8 bit ) variable, containing the received data byte

**description:** This command reads at *port, pin* any data byte with the defined baud rate. The argument *timeout* can only be used when uart is not used. If *timeout* is not used, the program remains in a loop until the start bit is detected. If timeout is defined the waiting loop is execute n-times. If no start bit is detected bit 3 in ERR is set. Timeout can be a variable or constant.

The time to execute one loop in the waiting loop is about  $10 * 4/fq$ ; therefore it is a relative time, depending on the xtal frequency.

*Int* can only be used in interrupt driven input routines. If you want to read a serial data stream within a interrupt service routine, this routine should be entered when the uart has received a data byte. To enabling interrupt generation *int* must be active.

**example:**

```
START:
    LET baud=329          REM at 6,144 MHz for 4800 baud
    LET baud=407          REM at 6,144 MHz for 2400 baud
    LET pin=2
    LET var="A"
    SEROUT rb,pin,baud,var
```

**remarks:**

You only can change the baud rate and the parity of the parameters of the serial transmission. At the SERIN software routine the patity-bits 8E1 and 8O1 will be ignored.

**8 data-bits, no parity, 1 stopp bit ( 8N1 ).**

**8 data-bits, eueb parity, 1 stopp bit (8E1).**

**8 data-bits, odd parity, 1 stopp bit (8O1).**

**7 data-bits, even parity, 1 stopp bit (7E1).**

**7 data-bits, odd parity, 1 stopp bit (7O1).**

You can chose a bit rate up to 4800 baud at a xtal frequency of 4 Mhz, at higher frequencies corresponding more, at lower corresponding less.

### SERIN (cont.)

see: SETBAUD

#### **attention !!!**

What do you have to do when the parameter BAUD is a variable?

Having a SERIN- and SEROUT-command, the parameters can be variables. PIN have to be a 8-bit-variable, BAUD a 16-bit-variable. The parameter BAUD will be randomized in a delay-time which depends on the PIC-kernel, xtal frequency and the baud rate.! It must be calculated before because it can't be done during the runtime. This value must be given to the variable instead of the absolute baud rate. The compiler does it itself when the baud rate is given as a constant. The supplied program BAUDCALC.EXE will do this for you.

#### **Interrupt operation:**

If you want to replace the interrupt routine with the help of the SERIN-command, of course you have to set the corresponding interrupt-enable-bits, all ahead GIE and RCIE. At some PICs you have to set the PEIE-bit, because here the UART-interrupts are merged with other interrupts to the "peripheral interrupt". See argument *int*

If the SERIN command is not within the interrupt service routine (ISR) don't use argument *int*

**remarks:** The data format for SERIN and SEROUT is fixed except the baud rate.

**8 data bits, no parity, 1 stopp bit ( 8N1 ).**

At a xtal frequency of 4 MHz baud rates up to 9600 bps are realizable. If the frequency is less, only a lower baud rate may be reached.

## SEROUT

**syntax:** SEROUT *port,pin,baud,var 1, var 2,...,var n*  
 SEROUT *port,pin,baud,parity,var 1, var 2,... var\_n*

**function:** sends data bytes serially out of a pin

*port* (8 bit) io output port, variable or constant  
*pin* (8 bit) io output pin, variable or constant  
*baud* ( 300 - 9600 ) sends the data bytes with the defined baud rate, variable or constant  
*parity* EVEN, EVEN7, ODD oder ODD7  
*var* ( 8-Bit ) variable or constant to be sent.

**description:** The variables or constants are sent serially via *port, pin* with the defined baud rate.

**example:**

START:

```
SERIN ra.0,4800,var_b      REM reads a byte with 4800 bps
LET VAR_b = var_b-1
SEROUT rb.0,2400,var_b    REM sends variable B with 2400 bps
```

**Remarks:** The data format for SERIN and SEROUT is fixed except the baud rate.

- 8 data bits, no parity, 1 stopp bit ( 8N1 ).**
- 8 Datenbits, even parity, 1 stopp bit (8E1).**
- 8 Datenbits, odd parity, 1 stopp bit (8O1).**
- 7 Datenbits, even parity, 1 stopp bit (7E1).**
- 7 Datenbits, odd parity, 1 stopp bit (7O1).**

Baud rates up to 9600 bps are realizable at a xtal frequency of 4 MHz. If the frequency is less, only a lower baud rate may be reached.

**see:** SERBAUD

**attention !!!**

What do you have to do when the parameter BAUD is a variable?

Having a SERIN- and SEROUT-command, the parameters can be variables. PIN have to be a 8-bit-variable, BAUD a 16-bit-variable. The parameter BAUD will be randomized in a delay-time which depends on the PIC-kernel, xtal frequency and the baud rate.! It must be calculated before because it can't be done during the runtime. This value must be given to the variable instead of the absolute baud rate. The compiler does it itself when the baud rate is given as a constant. The supplied program BAUDCALC.EXE will do this for you.

**example:**

```
LET baud=329      REM at 6,144 MHz for 4800 baud
LET baud=407     REM at 6,144 MHz for 2400 baud
LET pin=2
LET var="A"
SEROUT rb,pin,baud,var
```

### SET

**syntax:**

SET *var,bit*

or

SET *port,pin*

**function:** sets the corresponding bit of a variable or port pin to one.

*var, port, pin* must be byte variables or byte constants

**description:** In contrast to the HIGH command SET will not change the tris register. Therefore it is useable within regular variables.

**example:**

START:

```
SET var_A,0    REM bit 0 of variable A is set to one
```

# SETBAUD

**syntax:** SETBAUD *value*

**function:** Changes baud rate.

*baud* ( 300 - 9600 ) fixes the baud rate (Konstante)

**description:** This command is only necessary if the SERIN command is interrupt driven by the internal UART. This allows to use different baud rate on the same seriell interface, e.g. at first a slower baud rate is selected and later a higher baud rate is used. In a interrupt driven SERIN command the baud rate must be changed before the next byte is received.

**example:**

START:

```
SETBAUD 9600
```

**remarks:** only at UART-operation !!!

# SLEEP

**syntax:** SLEEP *duration*

**function:** The cpu enters the SLEEP mode up to several seconds.

*duration* ( 8/16-Bit ) duration of the sleep mode in seconds, variable or constant

**description:** The cpu enters the sleep mode for a specified time. During the sleep mode the power consumption is very low. All functions are turned off except the watchdog timer. This timer interval is set to 2,3s. After this period the cpu wakes up and checks if the total time is passed. If not, the cpu enters the sleep mode again. If the total time is over, program execution is continued at the command which follows the SLEEP command. If you are using with command along with the PIC12C50x or PIC16C5x a short puls occurs at each output pin because the cpu is woken up by a reset that changes all tris registers to one's.

**example:**

START:

```
SLEEP 1565    REM sleeps for about one hour
              REM 3600 / 2.3 = 1565

              .....
GOTO xyz      REM program continues here after an hour
```

**remarks:** *duration* is a value from 1 to 65535, therefore the sleeping time is 18h maximum with a resolution of about 2,3 s.

**SLEEP uses the watchdog-timer (must be active) and the prescaler. If CLOCK is active at the same time the prescaler will be changed into the watchdog-timer.**

**Important hint:**

All PICs with 12 bit core (PIC 12C5x and 16C5x) the SLEEP instruction should be placed in the first part of the program (exactly within the first 256 assembler instructions).

# SOUND

**syntax:** SOUND *port,pin,frq,duration*

**function:** generates a frequency for the *duration* at *port,pin*

*port* (8 bit) i/o port, variable or constant

*pin* (8 bit) i/o pin, variable or constant

*frq* ( 8/16-Bit ) frequency in Hertz, must be a constant

*duration* ( 8/16-Bit ) duration of sound in milli seconds, must be a constant

**description:** The SOUND command generates tones at the specified i/o pin

**example:**

START:

```
SOUND ra.0,10000,20 REM generates a tone for 20 ms with the frequency of 10kHz at pin RA.0
```

```
GOTO START
```

**remarks:** The SOUND command is optimized to 5kHz at 4Mhz xtal frequency. Applications with frequencies from 1000Hz to 10kHz. The error is about 6% (1kHz), 7% (10kHz) and less than 1% at 5kHz.

See also LOFREQ

### SWAP

**syntax:** SWAP *var*

**function:** exchanges the upper and lower half byte (nibble) of the 8 bit variable *var*

**description:** SWAP exchanges the upper and lower half byte of a 8 bit variable. This is useful for bcd arithmetics or bit handling.

**example:**

START:

```
LET var_a=$6
```

```
SWAP var_a      REM after SWAP: A1=$60
```

# TOGGLE

**syntax:** TOGGLE *port,pin*

**function:** inverts the output signal at the specified pin

*port* i/o port, variable (8 bit) or constant

*pin* i/o pin, variable (8 bit) or constant

**description:** The TOGGLE inverts the actual signal at output pin. The tris register is not changed.

**example:**

START:

```
LET var_a=6      REM address of port RB
OUTP ra.0        REM pin 0 is output
OUTPUT ra, 0     REM output level is low
TOGGLE a1,0      REM output level is high
TOGGLE var_a     REM output level is low again
```

**remarks:** With the TOGGLE command you can also invert bits in a regular variable because the tris register is not affected.

# TRIS

**syntax:** TRIS *port,value*

**function:** writes *value* into the tris register of the specified *port* (8 bit)

*port* i/o port, variable (8 bit) or constant

*value* direction of the signal path ( 1 becomes input; 0 becomes output ), can be variable (8 bit) or constant

**description:** The tris register which defines the mode of the i/o *port* ( RA, RB, RC, RD, RE, GPIO ) is loaded with the value. Within value every bit is corresponding with an i/o pin e.g. bit 0 belongs to Rx0. If the bit is set to 1, the pin becomes an input while set to 0 the pin becomes output.

**example:**

```
LET var_a=%00001111    REM bit RA0 to RA3 becomes input
                        REM bit RA4 to RA7 becomes output
LET var_b=5
TRIS var_b,var_a
```

**remarks:** TRIS is a byte command.

### TXDDELAY

**syntax:** TXDDELAY *const*

**function:** Pause a short time after each transmitted byte.

*const* 8 bit constant (default = 125)

**description:** In case of a slow data receiver this command slows down the byte transfer rate, not the baud rate which is the bit transfer rate. A simple software delay routine is executed, while *const* is the repetition value. At 4 MHz and 9600 baud a value of 125 delays for about 500us which is good for the most applications.

**example:**

```
TXDDELAY 255          REM max. delay time
```

START:

```
SEROUT RC,6,9600,temp  REM send TEMP twice with 1ms between each byte.
```

**remarks:** TXDDELAY is necessary only if hardware usart is used. If a software routine is implemented or forced (define `serout=soft`) it is slow enough.

# WAIT

**syntax:** WAIT *msec*

**function:** delays program execution for a certain time

*msec* ( 8/16-Bit ) time to wait in ms, variable or constant

**description:** WAIT delays the program for a certain time without entering the sleep mode. Therefore no reduction of power consumption arrives. The accuracy of delay time depends on the kind of oscillator type (crystal, ceramic or rc).

**example:**

START:

```
    WAIT 1000  REM waits for about 1 s without power saving
```

```
    . . .
```

```
    GOTO xyz   REM after 1 sec program execution
```

REM continues hier

**remarks:** The range of the delay time starts at 1ms and ends at 65,535s (the final value depends on the xtal frequency and can be less than 65 sec because the 16 bit value is too small for longer times at higher frequencies).

### WRITE

(only 12E51x, 12E67x, 16E62x, 16X8x, PIC16F87x)

**syntax:** WRITE *addr,value*

**function:** writes a value into the additional eeprom

*addr* (8-Bit) address where value is stored, variable or constant

*value* (8-Bit) variable or constant, which is stored

**description:** WRITE writes the contents of the variable *var* or the constant at address *address* into the eeprom. The size of eeprom is upto 256 byte. Because the writing of a byte needs about 20 ms the program checks the corresponding flag whether the writing is still going on or not. This check is done before the byte is written. In doing so program execution continues after starting the write sequence. If you write or read bytes within interval greater then 20 ms, no additional delays are caused by this command.

**example**

```
DEFINE ADR=$30      REM ADR to location 30H
DEFINE VALUE=$31    REM VALUE
DEFINE I1 = $31

START:
FOR I1=0 TO 63      REM only 64 bytes
LET ADR=I1          REM writes a value in each
LET VALUE=I1*2      REM memory cell
WRITE ADR,VALUE
NEXT I1
LET ADR=2           REM now read the third entry
READ ADR,VALUE      REM into VALUE (must be 4)
```

**remarks:** using 12E51x, 12E67x, 16E62x, ..... it must be garenteed that the time between two WRITE commands is at least 10msec because they have the internal EEPROM as an independant I2C Die. Therefore the runtime-library can't check the end of the writing cycle.

### ASSEMBLER (general)

#### Introduction

The assembler iL\_ASS16 translates the SRC file which is generated by the compiler iL\_BAS16 into the OBJ file. Most of the syntax is compatible to Microchips notation. Some special instructions outputted by iL\_BAS16 will be translated into a sequence of assembler instructions.

iL\_ASS16 is also useable as a standalone application.

#### Invoking the assembler iL\_ASS16

Usually the assembler will be invoked by the assembler topic in the iL\_EDy enviroment. When pressing the compiler button the assembler will start automatically if no error is found by the compiler. Invoking iL\_ASS16 out of the explorer an i/o-error is the result because of a missing parameter (filename without extension).

The extention SRC is inserted by the assembler. The assemblers outputs a file with the extension OBJ. The default file format is INTELHEX8 or INTELHEX16. This format is recognized and loaded automatically by the corresponding simulator. The source code inclusive comment and OP-code is deposit in the LST-file. In case of error the output of the message takes place at the screen as well as at the ERR file. OBJ-, SYM- and LST then will not be created. Additionally a DEBUG file will be created when the assembler will be started directly after a compiling operation with the BASIC compiler iL\_BAS16. With this the simulator iL\_SIM16 will be able later on to run the BASIC source code step by step.

INTELHEX16 is selected when compiler switch /M\_OBJ is on or with the help of the \$LIST command.

## Assembler directives

### Assembler instructions

The label has to start in the first column of the line, at least one leading blank is necessary for the instruction. Comments are marked by a colon ( ; )

### Commands:

Some instructions are not for the assembled program but for the assembler itself. These instructions are called directives. The shareware version doesn't support the DEVICE-instruction. Therefore in this version the default line will be chosen automatically.

```
DEVICE      16C83,XT_OSC,WDT_OFF,PROJECT_OFF
```

The format of an assembler line is:

```
label      instruction      argument      ;comment
```

#### a) label

The label must begin at the first place of the line. Is there no label before a command you need at least one blank before the command. Comments will be introduced by a semicolon ( ; ).

attention !

If there is only a symbol or a label in a line the actual program counter reading will be allocated to this value. An error message doesn't appears.

example:

```
        ORG   15h
COUNT
```

Value 15h will be allocated to the symbol COUNT. Therefore you only should use this notation in jump labels. Symbols must be defined in the same line with EQU.

#### b) command

Beside the actually mnemonic commands of the program the assembler also knows further commands. These commands shall influence the sequence of the assembling operation. You can find the commands in chapter 4. The assembler instructions are:

```
ORG      nnn
```

The following code assembled by iL\_ASS16 ist stored at the address *nnn*

```
EQU      symbolname value
```

iL\_ASS16 replaces the symbolname by value, for example:

```
BAUD EQU 10h
```

```
LIST     INHX8 or INHX16
```

iL\_ASS16 produces a OBJ file in Intel-Hex-8 format or Intel-Hex-16 format. The extension is always .OBJ

```
LIST     /M_OBJ
```

The produced obj file can be loaded into microchips picstart programer.

## Assembler directives (cont.)

### LIST C=xxx

Fixes the line width in the LST-file. Pay attention that the assembler adds 18 columns at the left side. There you can find the line numbers of the source file, may be marked with an "I". In case the INCLUDE-file is read you will find the address of the codes and the opcode itself. Only after that the symbol column and the rest will follow.

### LIST BIN

### LIST BINX

An additional file in binary format with the extension BIN will be produced. This file only includes the dates for the program code. It doesn't give any information about the type of module or the bits of the configuration areas. The file area is missing at the 16X8x module. The switch BIN places the dates in the following manner highbyte - lowbyte in the binary-file. BINX exchanges low and high byte. All arguments can be listed, separated by colons.

### LIST OBJ2HEX

Creates the ending HEX instead of OBJ. A lot of programming tools need the ending HEX.

Different LIST-instructions can be separated in the same line by commas. (In basic-syntax the command is \$LIST).

### IF *condition*

### ELSEIF

### ENDIF

If *condition* is true (=0) the following lines up to ELSEIF or ENDIF will be assembled. If *condition* is not true (=1) all lines between IF and ELSEIF will be ignored, the lines between ELSEIF and ENDIF will be assembled. IF clauses may not be nested.

### IDENT *nnnn*

The digits *nnnn* are stored into the id area of the controller (not available with picstart).

### OLDVAR

The elder assembler versions predefined some symbols, f.g. INDIRECT, RTCC, ... . This function is dropped with version 5.0. If you want to use these predefined symbols you have to set the assembler switch OLDVAR. Otherwise the user has to define these symbols again. (In basic syntax the switch is \$OLDVAR).

### DEVICE

Defines the type of controller e.g.

12C508 12C509 12E518 12E519 12F629 12C671 12C672 12F675 16C53 16C54 16C55 16C56  
16C57 16C58 16C61 16C62 16C63 16C64 16C65 16C66 16C620 16C621 16C622 16E623 16E624  
16E625 16C71 16C72 16C73 16C74 16C76 16C77 16F818 16F819 16C83 16C84 16F83 16F84  
16F873 16F874 16F876 16F877

(This list increases permanently!)

You can also write e.g. PIC16C84 instead 16C84

In case of A-type PICs add suffix A to device name e.g. 16C65A.

The oscillator type is selected by

LP_OSC	oscillator typ	LOW POWER
XT_OSC	"	xtal or resonator
HS_OSC	"	HIGH SPEED
RC_OSC	"	RC circuit

## Assembler directives (cont.)

IRC\_OSC " internal RC (12Cxxx, etc)

ERC\_OSC " external RC (12Cxxx, etc)

WDT\_ON watchdog on

WDT\_OFF watchdog off

PROTECT\_ON code protection on (no readout of program memory)

PROTECT\_OFF code protection off (program memory can be read out)

PWRTE\_ON power up timer on (not every PIC)

PWRTE\_OFF power up timer off (not every PIC)

MCLR\_INT internal reset generation (12Cxxx, etc)

MCLR\_EXT reset circuit is connect to pin MCLR (12Cxxx, etc)

**INCLUDE** filename.ext

With the help of the INCLUDE-files you can write definite program modules, e.g. definition of symbols, in a separate file. They will be read during assemblation and handled as if they stand directly in the main-file. So you can relieve the main file and get more clearness. Include files are not allowed to have include devices for their own. The INCLUDE-file will be marked in the LST file. Because INCLUDE is a command it isn't allowed to take the position of a label!

(In the BASIC-source text \$INCLUDE is used).

### c) arguments

In addition to decimal-, hex- and binary-format you also can use ASCII characters which must be enclosed by apostrophe ( ' ).

You can enter numbers in decimal format, hexadecimal format by adding the suffix H and

binary format with a suffix B. A ascii character is set in quotes.

e.g.

10	64H	01100101B	'A'
dec.	hex	binary	ascii 65 (41H)

You also can calculate arguments but only one calculation respectively algebraic signs can be done. No blanks are allowed.

Between a sign and the argument no blank is accepted.

write: VAR1+VAR2  
VAR1 + VAR2  
VAR1+ VAR2  
VAR1 +VAR2

wrong: VAR1 + VAR2  
!VAR1 + VAR2 (=two operators)  
!VAR1

Available operators are:

- + addition or sign
- subtraction or sign
- \* multiplication
- / division
- & logical AND
- | logical OR

### Assembler directives (cont.)

^ logical EXCLUSIVE-OR  
<< shift left (var1 << 4)  
>> shift right. (var1 >> 2)  
! negate  
\$ \$ is replaced by the actual value of program counter (\$+3)

If the result is higher than 255 (-128, +127) a error message is generated, except: CALL, GOTO, ORG und EQU.

The assembler knows some predefined symbols when OLDVAR is set.

INDIRECT	for file 0 (register for indirecte adressing)
RTCC	for file 1 (real time clock/counter)
PC	for file 2 (programmcounter)
STATUS	for file 3 (statusregister, flags)
FSR	for file 4 (file select register)
RA	for file 5 (port A)
RB	for file 6 (port B)
RC	for file 7 (port C), if 16C55 or 16C57
TRUE	0
FALSE	1

In addition with the statusregister the following symbols are defined:

C	Carry /Borrow
Z	Zero
DC	DigitCarry /Borrow
PD	Power Down
TO	Time Out
PA0	Page Preselect Bit 0 (16C5x)
PA1	Page Preselect Bit 1 (16C5x)
PA2	Page Preselect Bit 2 (16C5x)
RP0	Register Page Select direct (16C71, 16C84)
RP1	Register Page Select direct (16C71, 16C84)
IRP	Register Page Select indirect (16C71, 16C84)

Attention !

The shareware-version does not know the device instruction so the default values take place.

e.g. DEVICE 16C83,XT\_OSC,WDT\_OFF,PROJECT\_OFF

## PIC assembler basic instruction set

```

ADDWF f,d INCF f,d TRIS f
ANDLW k INCFSZ f,d XORLW k
ANDWF f,d IORLW k XORWF f,d
BCF f,b IORWF f,d
BSF f,b MOVF f,d
BTFSC f,b MOVLW k ADDLW k
BTFSS f,b MOVWF f RETFIE
CALL k NOP RETURN
CLRF f OPTION SUBLW k
CLRW RETLW k
CLRWDI RLF f,d
COMF f,d RRF f,d
DECF f,d SLEEP
DECFSZ f,d SUBWF f,d
GOTO k SWAPF f,d
    
```

Hint: f=file register, d=dest. (W or 0 ->result to w; 1=result to f). Default of d is 1

**ADDWF f,d change Z,C,DC**

Add W and f. result to W, if d=0, else in f

**ANDLW k change Z**

logical AND of W and k, result to W

**ANDWF f,d change Z**

logical AND of W and f, result to W, if d=0, else in f

**BCF f,b change -**

clears bit b in file register f

**BSF f,b change -**

set bit b in file register f

**BTFSC f,b change -**

test bit b in file register f, skip next instruction if bit=0

**BTFSS f,b change -**

test bit b in file register f, skip next instruction if bit=1

**CALL k change -**

call subroutine on address k. Return address is put on top of stack. PIC16C5x have a two level stack and the destination address must be within 0 ... FFH on each page. All other PIC (16C71 and 16C84) have a eight level deep stack and no restriction in the destination address of the subroutines.

**CLRF f,d change Z**

clears file register f

**CLRW change Z**

clears W

## PIC assembler basic instruction set (cont.)

**CLRWDT** change TO=PD=1

resets watchdog timer

**COMF** f,d change Z

calculate one's complement from file register f. Result to W, if d=0, else in f

**DECF** f,d change Z

decrements file register f, result to W, if d=0, else in f

**DECFSZ** f,d change -

decrements file register f, skip next instruction if result is 0. Result is stored in W, if d=0 else in f

**GOTO** k change -

Branch to address k. At 12C5xx and 16C5x k is only 9 bit wide and accesses a range from 0 to 1FFH. To get to other program pages it is necessary to set PA0, PA1 and PA2 in the status register accordingly. All other PICs have a page size of 2048 (0..7FFH). To get to other program pages the pclath register must set accordingly.

**INCF** f,d change Z

Increment the contents of file registers f. Result to W if d=0, else in f

**INCFSZ** f,d change -

Increment file registers f. Skip next instruction if result i 0. Result to W, if d=0

**IORLW** k change Z

Logical OR of W and k

**IORWF** f,d change Z

Logical OR of W and file register f. Result to W, if d=0

**MOVF** f,d change Z

Move contents of f to itself or to W (allows setting zero flag if result is 0)

**MOVLW** k change -

Move literal (constant) k to W

**MOVWF** f change -

Move W to file register f

**NOP** change -

No operation

**OPTION** change -

Move W to option register

**RETLW** k change -

Returns from subroutine. Literal k is loaded into W (e.g. for tables)

**RLF** f,d change C

Rotate file register to left through carry. Result is in W, if d=0 else in f-register

**RRF** f,d change C

Rotate file register to right through carry. Result to W if d=0 else in f-register

## PIC assembler basic instruction set (cont.)

### **SLEEP** change PD=0, TO=1

Reduces power consumption. Nearly every function is stopped. To stop sleep mode reset is needed for 12C5x and 16C5x. Other PICs (16C6x, 16C7x and 16C8x) can use an interrupt to end sleep mode.

### **SUBWF** f,d change Z,C,DC

Subtract W from f. Result to W if d=0, else to f-register.

ATTENTION! Carry is handled as borrow bit (it is inverted to the general opinion)

### **SWAP** f,d change -

Swaps the two nibbles of the contents in file register f. Result is in W if d=0

### **TRIS** f change -

W is moved to the tris register to defines the port pins a inputs or outputs

### **XORLW** k change Z

Logical EXCLUSIVE OR of W and k.

### **XORWF** f,d change Z

Logical EXCLUSIVE OR of W and file reg. f. Result to W if d=0

PICs with 14 bit cores has four additional instructions:

### **ADDLW** k change C,DC,Z

add literal to W

### **RETFIE** change -

Return from interrupt, set gie flag

### **RETURN** change -

Return from subroutine without changing W register

### **SUBLW** k change C,DC,Z

Subtract W from literal

In all 14 bit core PICs the option and tris register are placed within the regular register set. For downward compatibility the instructions option and tris are still available but should not be used.

### ATTENTION!!

Don't confuse with the BASIC instruction TRIS.

The subtract instruction set and reset the carry flag not as you usually think. It is a borrow bit. The reason is how the subtraction is done by the processor. The PIC makes a addition with the two's complement. This is:

CLRF 10	f10=0	
MOVLW 1	w=1	
SUBWF 10	f10=0-1=0+FF=FF	result is negative, but C=0

or

MOVLW 0FFh		
MOVWF 10	f10=FF	
CLRWF	w=0	
SUBWF 10	f10=FF-0 = FF	result is positive, but C=1

## Simulator (general)

### 1. Introduction

Important!!!

There is a important difference between iL\_SIM16STD and iL\_SIM16PRO. iL\_SIM16PRO supports the same devices as iL\_BAS16PRO does. iL\_SIM16STD supports only a part of them, that means every PIC as iL\_BAS16STD does. the standard version can't simulate a program which has several memory pages. Which one is supported by which version is noted in appendix III.

iL\_SIM is a tool to simulate all functions of Microchips microcontrollers. The standard version supports PIC12C508, PIC16C54, PIC16C55, PIC16C64, PIC16C71, PIC16C84 and PIC16F84 (actual list see [www.iL-online.de](http://www.iL-online.de)). The professional version supports also these devices with more program memory, where calls und jumps over program pages are necessary. Both programs run under DOS in protected mode (386 or higher). For easy handling, the contents of all registers and parts are displayed on screen. This is the simulators screen. An available additional hardware (iL\_VIEW16 or iL\_HARD16) permits a connection of the simulator to the hardware!

The first line shows the number and date of release, controller type, contents of the configuration byte, like the type of oscillator (RC, HS, LP, XT, IRC, ERC), watchdog on or off (WDT\_ON, WDT\_OFF) and the status of the protection bit (PROTECT\_ON, PROTECT\_OFF). In the first column the program counter '>' (=PC) points to the next code to be execute. The lower 8 bits are found also in register F02, the upper bits in the status register as PA0 to PA2 (12Cxxx and 16C5x) or in the register PCLATH (12C6xx, 16C6x, 16C7x, 16X8x). Usually the focus of the disassembler listing is the PC and will keep visable except if you are modifying the program by hand. The second column the opcode, followed by the labels (symbols) and the mnemonics.

```
iL_SIM16   Ver. 5.2   29.04.96   16C54   XT-OSC   WDT-OFF   PROTECT-OFF (c)iL

=====
>0000 000   START   NOP                               W-REG. : 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 00
0001 030                               MOVWF 10   S-REG. : 0 0 0 1t1p0z0d0c
0002 040                               CLRW                                PgSel. : 00 RTCC: 00 WD: --
0003 071                               CLRF 11    PC      :1FF      FSR: 00
0004 0B3                               SUBWF 12   Option  : - - 1 1 1 1 1 1
0005 092                               SUBWF 12,W >Port A :          0i0i0i0i
0006 0F3                               DECF 13    PORT B : 0i0i0i0i0i0i0i0i
0007 0D3                               DECF 13,W  Port C : 0i0i0i0i0i0i0i0i
0008 134                               IORWF 14   F00: 00  F0B: 00  F16: 00
0009 114                               IORWF 14,W F01: 00  F0C: 00  F17: 00
000A 175                               ANDWF 15   F02:1FF  F0D: 00  F18: 00
000B 155                               ANDWF 15,W F03: 18  F0E: 00  F19: 00
000C 1B6                               XORWF 16   F04: 00  F0F: 00  F1A: 00
000D 196                               XORWF 16,W F05: 00  F10: 00  F1B: 00
000E 1F7                               ADDWF 17   F06: 00  F11: 00  F1C: 00
000F 1D7                               ADDWF 17,W F07: 00  F12: 00  F1D: 00
0010 238                               MOVF 18    F08: 00  F13: 00  F1E: 00
0011 218                               MOVF 18,W  F09: 00  F14: 00  F1F: 00
0012 279                               COMF 19    F0A: 00  F15: 00

Quarz: 4.194304 MHz   Laufzeit: 0.000us   RTCC-Pin 0   Stop   0,0V
                                                                    ?

=====
F1-Help F2-Rset F3-RgSel+ F4-RegMod F5-PortSel F6-WMod F7-SMod F8-Trace F9-Setp

ALT      F2-Load F3-PicSel F4-PrgMod F5-OMod  F6-LRst F7-Pattrn F8-PtOnOf F9-Go
```

## Simulator (general) (cont.)

CTRL F2-ExRes F3-RgSel- F4-DiSig F5-RtccTg F6-ASig F7-ATrg F8-IgCmd F9-Step-

SHIFT F3-Brkpt F4-Bank F5-Value F6-BStr F7-BsOnOf F8-HxAsc F9-Go-

The functions of the different areas of the screen are:

In the headline there are the program name, number of version, the date, the at the moment active type of processor, also the information about the configuration-byte in the processor. It is shown the type of oscillator(RC,HS,LP,XT, IRC,ERC), the state of the watchdog timer (WDT\_ON, WDT\_OFF) and the readout protection (PROTECT\_ON, PROTECT\_OFF).

The right half of the screen shows the registers and their values. To change the value just click the desired register and overwrite the old value. The bits in the status register are marked: t means time out flag, p is power down flag, z is the zero flag, d is the digit carry flag (often called half carry) and c means carry flag. The upper three bits are not marked because their meaning is different and depends on the controller type. Their meaning depends either on the program counter (PA0 to PA2) or is used to select the ram bank RP0 and RP1 or for indirect memory access IRP.

The value of file register F01 can be incremented by a slope on the rtcc pin. The prescaler is shared by the rtcc and the watchdog timer. A change on the fly is possible e.g. during normal operation it is used along with the rtcc and before the chip is set in sleep mode (power down) you assign it to the watchdog to get longer reset intervals. The assignment and the prescaler factor is set in the OPTION register. If the rtcc counts from 255 to 0 (overflow) the timeout flag is set, and if in sleep mode the controller is waked up.

Because of the compact command words (harvard architecture) the arguments in such a command word are limited. This means that there is no linear access to the file registers (data memory). So this memory is divided in separate banks. The size of such a bank depends on the type of controller. PIC12C5xx and PIC16C5x have just 12 bits in a command word so the memory bank is only 32 bytes (00H to 1FH). Because the lower 16 Bytes are very very important, this part will not be switched away, so if you have selected the second page (Bit 5 in FSR is '1') and you read the contents of file register 1, you get the value of the rtcc. This means you select memory blocks from 10H to 1FH, 30H to 3FH, 50H to 5FH and 70H to 7FH, if available in this chip. Another way is used with the controller types PIC12C6xx, PIC16C6x, PIC16C7x and PIC16XFx. These types of controller use 14 bits in a command word. The bits to select the bank are not in the FSR register but in the status register. This is really complex so please refer microchips data sheets.

All type of pic controllers have a hardware stack. A stack is a memory (other cpu's uses regular data memory) in which the controller writes very important values. PICs use the stack for keeping the return addresses of a subroutine. The user cannot access this part of memory in the PIC. Take care, in the PIC12C5xx and PIC16C5x the stack is only two levels deep. A CALL in a CALL is ok but a CALL in a CALL in a CALL is too much and ends in program confusion. All other PICs have an eight level deep stack, what a waste, but anyway it must be enough.

Most of the hardware configuration is done by writing the OPTION register. The lower three bits defines the prescaler factor. Take care it is different if assigned to the rtcc or the watchdog. Bit 3 is the prescaler assignment, bit 4 selects the slope on which the rtcc will be incremented (bit 3 and bit 5 must be 0), bit 5 select the trigger source for the rtcc or prescaler. The meaning of the upper two bits depends on the controller type.

**Simulator (general) (cont.)**

	RBUP	INTEDG	RTS	RTE	PSA	PS2	PS1	PS0
bit 7	RBUP							
bit 6	INTEDG							
bit 5	RTS							
bit 4	RTE							
bit 3	PSA							
bit 2	bit 1	bit 0	rtcc	wdt				
0	0	0	1:2	1:1				
0	0	1	1:4	1:2				
0	1	0	1:8	1:4				
0	1	1	1:16	1:8				
1	0	0	1:32	1:16				
1	0	1	1:64	1:32				
1	1	0	1:128	1:64				
1	1	1	1:256	1:128				

Fig. 2 option register

The ports are shown in binary format. Each bit is marked as 'i' for input, 'o' for output, 's' for signal source (square wave) and 'd' for data source (TTL level of a RS232 input). Along with the PIC12C67x and PIC16C7x there are also an 'a' for analogue input and a 'r' for reference input. 'i' and 'o' are defined in the TRIS register where a '0' corresponds to an output, a '1' is input. On reset all pins are defined as inputs (remember if you wake up a PIC from sleep). 'a' and 'r' are defined in the register ADCON0 and ADCON1. 's' and 'd' are functions of the simulator for easy pin stimulus. In the function data source handshake is also available. But the assigned pin for this function is not marked because it is an ordinary pin which must be polled by software. Another function of this simulator is the analogue signal at the rtcc pin. This is a 'quasi' analogue signal because the rtcc pin is just a schmitt trigger input. So it is enough to define a rising slope, the time of remaining high and the falling slope. The time of remaining low is the rest to 100%. You may define the frequency and the hysteresis on the rtcc pin. Once started it runs until stopped. No synchronization is done between the slopes and the running program.

All timing, including the signal sources and runtime counter, is calculated on base of the actual xtal frequency. This value is setable between 1Hz and 20Mhz. For accessing the eeprom data space in PIC16X8x you must run through the procedure described in the data sheet. These datas are stored and loaded by the simulator in EEPROM.DAT.

The analogue signal sources (max 8) stored in ANALOG.DAT.

## Getting started

Please copy all files on the disks root directory on your harddisk after having created a new directory (e.g. PICTOOLS). If you have bought the basic compiler iL\_BAS16 too, copy the files of that disk into the same directory. On DOS-prompt type in iL\_SIM16 or iL\_SIM16 *filename*. Entering the optional filename the appropriate file will be loaded immediately after iL\_SIM16 is started. Do not type in the file extension because it is added automatically. The assumed extension is LST for the listfile.

Other parameters are

/comx,

/Q=1.5,

/P=stimulusfile.sti

/T=iotracefile.trc

/L=500

/E.

**comx** is a number from 0 to 4. It defines the com port where iL\_VIEW16 (hardware in circuit simulator) is attached. /0 means no iL\_VIEW16 is used.

**/Q=** defines the xtal frequency

**/P=** invokes the pattern file (stimulus data)

**/T=** while simulation runs the changes at the io pins are recorded in this file (e.g. for documentation)

**/L=** defines the end time on which the simulator automatically stops

**/E=** after stopping the simulation, the program exit and return to the caller.

**/B=** nnn after nnn us the data source (serial) starts.

This parameter are very useful for batch files.

After program exit, the pic type, com port and colors are saved in iL\_SIM16.CFG. Upon starting, this values are used if no parameters are set (parameter have higher priority). iL\_SIM16.CFG is a ascii file with the first line for the com port (0 to 4), the second is 'm' for monochrome display and 'c' for color display. The third line contains the latest used pic type. The following lines are the colors for the screen. The values are adequate to those of BORLANDs PASCAL compiler.

Line	color for	default
4	back ground	3
5	regular text	15 (white)
6	head line	1
7	foot line	1
8	messages/inputs	4
9	assembler lines	5
10	register	5
11	window	1

For easier working you may use the editor ED16X. Now you can write your source program and assemble or compile it with just tying ALT F1 (assembler) or ALT F4 (compiler). To invoke the simulator you've to press ALT F2.

### Quit the program

After pressing ESC you are asked if you really want to quit. Press 'Y' to exit the program.

## Simulator commands

All commands will be invoked by pressing the appropriate F-Key. On the screen bottom line you can see the commands that are supported. There are another three command levels which you switched by pressing permanently the ALT-,CTRL- or SHIFT\_key. Click the bottom line with the right mouse key and the commands will be scrolled. Click on the appropriate function with the left mouse key starts this function. The middle mouse key is used like the ESC key.

### **F1-Help.**

Invokes the help-screen with its 11 pages to turn over the page-up and page-down key. To quit the Help-screen press ESC. To turn over by using the mouse position the cursor at the arrows in the frame of the auxiliary window and press the left mouse button.

### **F2-Rset.**

Reset the CPU like on power on. The program counter is set to the highest available value (all one's) if the selected controller is PIC12C5xx or PIC16C5x, with all other PIC controllers the program counter is set to zero. The i/o-pins are defined as inputs. The selected ram bank is the first, etc (see also CTRL-F2).

### **F3-Rg-Sel+.**

Move the file pointer to the next position. Only the marked register file can be changed. Using mouse control, it will do when you position the mouse at the corresponding register and press the left mouse button. So the pointer is set at this position. Clicking at this position for a second time you active automatically the function F4 and you can change the contents of this register.

Hint: See also F4 and CTRL F3.

### **F4-RegMod.**

A new value can be written in the marked file. You have to input in Hex-format.

Hint: See also F3 and CTRL F3.

### **F5-PortSet.**

Moves the port pointer to the next position. Only the pointed port can be changed. You toggle the bits 0-7 by pressing the appropriate key 0-7. Mouse click toggles the pin.

### **F6-WMod.**

Allows you to change the W-register.

### **F7-SMod.**

Allows you to change one of the bits in the statusregister. The entry is e.g. Z=1 to set the zeroflag or C=0 to reset the carryflag. The abbreviations for the flags are:

C = carrybit

D = digitcarry

Z = zerobit

P = powerdown

T = time out

The page-select-bits PA0-PA2 or register-page-bits RP0, RP1 and IR don't have a label (identification) but they are changable.

Having a mouse you just have to put it at the desired bit and press the left mouse button. The bit will be inverted at that.

### **F8-Trace.**

The command pointed by the program counter is simulated and then the display is updated.

### **F9-Step.**

### Simulator commands (cont.)

A temporary breakpoint is set to the next command and the command pointed by the program counter is simulated; useful for GOTO's and CALL's.

#### **ALT F2-Load.**

After enter the filename (without extension) the file will be loaded and a reset is executed. ALT F2 without filename reloads the current file.

#### **ALT F3-CpuSel.**

Change the Processor (not available in the Shareware-version where only the 16C54 is supported). Using mouse control you can change the type by positioning the mouse at the shown processor in the top line and press the left mouse button.

#### **ALT F4-PrgMod.**

You are asked to type in the appropriate address. Now you are able to change the code (Entry in hex format). You quit this function by pressing the ENTER key only. Using the mouse just set the mouse cursor at the corresponding command and press the left mouse button.

#### **ALT F5-O-Mod**

The bits of the option register are listed and may be toggled by typing the bit number (0 to 7) or just click it on.

Allows you to change part of the option register.

PSX = 0 ... 7 Value for the prescaler

PSA = 0... 1 prescale to 0=rtcc 1=wdt

RTE = 0 ... 1...rtcc triggerslope 0=rising edge 1= falling edge

RTS = 0 ... 1 ..rtcc-clock from 0= intern 1= rtcc-pin.

#### **ALT F6-LRst.**

Resets the runtime counter to 0us. the runtime is indicated in us (10E-6) with a resolution of 1 ns. Using a 4,194304 MHz-quartz the cycle-time runs by this at 954 ns.

#### **ALT F7-Pattern**

Opens a window for entering and editing the pattern file. You may input up to 500 times and the io levels to set at this time.

The first line is the enable line which means that only those pins will be changed whose corresponding bit is set to '1' (input). If this bit is set to '0' (output) the output driver is stronger than the input from the pattern file. The following lines contains the time (in us) when the new io information should be set to the pin and the level that is set to the pins. MCLR input is internally stored as RA5.

#### **ALT F8-PtOnOf.**

Starts and stops the work of the pattern file.

#### **ALT F9-Go.**

Starts a continuous simulation. To stop the simulation press ESC. Several keys are still scanned. Key 0-7 toggles the appropriate bit in the selected part, F5, CTRL-F5, Shift-F6 and Shift-F7 can still be used. so that the running program meets different conditions on the i/o-pins and the rtcc-pin.

#### **CTRL F2-ExRes**

Corresponds to manual reset along with an enclosed operating voltage. The bits TO and WD in the status register are set accordingly. So you can differ a manual reset, which ends the sleep mode, from a switch-on of the operating voltage.

#### **CTRL F2-Analn (only 12X67x 16X7x and 1687x)**

## Simulator commands (cont.)

You define the maximum level and the frequency of an analogue signal for a desired analogue i/o pin. If the frequency is higher than 0Hz you may define the signal shape. Some shapes are predefined but you may also define one by your own. In this case you have to input up to 64 points which were spreaded linear by 4 points.

### **CTRL F3-RgSel-**

Moves the register file pointer to the previous position.

Hint: See also F3 and F4.

### **CTRL F4-DiSig.**

Allows you to "connect" a squarewave generator to any i/o-pin. The frequency is selectable from 1Hz to 100kHz in steps of 1Hz. The duty cycle can also be changed. E.g. to connect this generator with 10kHz, duty-cycle 1:4 to pin RA 3 please type in:

RA3 (---means disconnect)

10.000 (Entry in thousands of Hz)

1:5 (High-phase, low-phase)

### **CTRL F5-RtccTg.**

Toggles the information on the RTCC pin. This can influence the rtcc register and/or the prescales if assigned to rtcc.

### **CTRL F6-AnSig.**

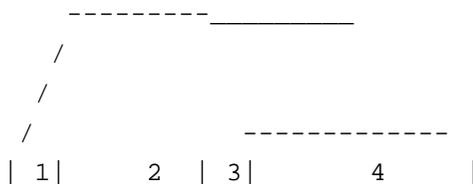
An analogue source can "connect" to the RTCC pin. The frequency can also be set between 1Hz and 100kHz. The waveform is trapezoid with variable rising ramp, high peri-ode, falling rampramp and low periode. The timing is entered in percentage with the total period (1+2+3+4) is 100%. There are only 3 values to enter, the forth value is the rest missing to 100%. Typical values are:

Triangle (sqm) 50,0 ; 50,0.

Square wave (1:1) 0,50 ; 0,50

Sinus (1.Nährung) 30,40,30,0

" " 15,20,15,50



The threshold of the rtcc-pin and the hysteresis are not fixed. The analogue source can be triggered. Manual trigger by CTRL-F7 or by the logic level of an i/o pin. This trigger source can be any i/o pin, the polarity is selectable, too. As long as the triggered condition is true the generator starts with a new period after finish the old one (free running function generator). Becomes the trigger condition false within an actual period, this period will be finished before the generator is stopped.

### **CTRL F7-AnTrig.**

The function generator is enabled for one period. If once enabled at least one periode is send out. Is the trigger still enable, free running mode is enabled.

### **CTRL F8-IgCmd.**

The command pointed by the program counter will be ignored. Has the same result as setting the program counter to the next address. Having a mouse it is set to the desired adress in the adress column and press the right mouse button.

### **CTRL F9-Step.**

The same function as F9 except that there is no screen refresh and therefore the program runs quite faster.

### **Shift F3-Brkpt.**

## Simulator commands (cont.)

Allows you to define a breakpoint to a certain address. This breakpoint is only effective with Go (F9 or Shift F9). To clear the breakpoint enter '-' instead of the address.

### **Shift F4-Bank.**

If the type 16C57 is active you can select the available banks.

### **Shift F5-Value**

Five function must be select by pressing key 1 to 5.

- 1 Enter a new xtal frequency in Mhz.
2. Define the upper and lower threshold of the rtcc pin
3. Turn the watchdog on or off.
4. If iL\_VIEW16 is attached and active, only the simulator reads and writes this hardware. If your program has less io transfers, the changing at your hardware is not visible on screen. This value defines the numbers of codes that are executed before the simulator is forced to read the io pins. A good value is 100.
5. If the simulator runs in the fastest mode, no screen refresh is done (it cost the majority of time). This value defines the numbers of codes that are executed before the simulator is forced to refresh the screen.

### **ClkSel**

Here you can put in another quartz frequency. The cycle time will be adapted correspondently.

### **RtccHyst.**

It permits to set the lower or upper threshold at the Rtcc-pin. Default value is 0.8V and 4.3V, which corresponds approximately to the data sheet. Is the value of the input 0 first the rated voltage must go up to 4.3V, that an "1" can be recognized. Correspondingly the rated voltage must sink to 0.8V to recognize a "0".

### **WDtog**

Switch on respectively switch off of the watchdog timer. Using a mouse you can change the watchdog timer by setting the mouse at the shown processor at the upper line and press the left mouse button.

### **I/O-access**

This function just becomes relevant when the hardware adapter iL\_VIEW16 or iL\_HARD16 are connected and active. You can tell the simulator after how many commands it has to read in the state of the adapter. You can put in values between 1 and 32000. The value 100 is a good compromise.

### **Compulsory refresh**

Usually you have no refreshment of the screen in a SHIFT F10 GO-mode. Here you can determine, that the screen contents will be updated after 100 done commands.

### **SHIFT F6-BStr.**

Allows you to 'attach' a data stream to an input pin. This serial data stream is defined by the baud rate, parity, numbers of bits and CTS pin for handshake. The text string is limited to 16 characters. Characters below 20H (blank) must be entered as a hexadecimal digit with a leading '#' character. The appropriate pin is marked by a 'd'.

### **Shift F7-BsOnOff**

Starts the data stream with sending the bits to the selected pin (under respect of RTS, if defined, 1=stop).

### **SHIFT F8-HxAsc**

The appearance of the registers are switched over to ascii or back to hexadecimal.

### **Shift F9-GO**

Invokes the simulation without screen refresh. The simulation is stopped by a breakpoint or ESC-key. The screen is refreshed anyway, if any external states are changing.

### Simulator commands (cont.)

#### **SHIFT F10-Go--**

In this mode the simulator runs on its maximum speed because any screen refresh is suppressed. Only after a specified numbers of cycles a single refresh is done.

To reset the analogue and digital signal generator press CTRL-F10 or ALT-F10. Now the periode starts at the first point.

#### **RUN UNTIL**

This function can invoked by mouse click only. Set mouse pointer to the first coloumn of the address coloumn and press left mouse button. A temporary brakpoint is set and the simulation starts with maximum speed. The program is simulated until it reaches the breakpoint. If a breakpoint was already set at this address the breakpoint will be first reset before simulation starts.

#### **BASIC high level debugging**

To simulate BASIC programs the simulator needs the LST file generated by iL\_BAS16 and iL\_ASS16. After loading the simulator and the LST file the assembler code is visible first. Press F10 to switch to the BASIC lines.

For testing BASIC programs you can use following commands:

#### **TRACE (F8)**

The highlighted BASIC line is executed.

#### **STEP (F9)**

A temporary breakpoint is set on the line which follows the highlighted line. Then simulation starts with maximum speed. This command is useful to "execute" subroutines fast.

#### **IGNORE-CMD (CTRL-F8)**

The highlighted BASIC line is not executed but skipped.

#### **GO (SHIFT-F9)**

Starts the Simulation at the highlighted BASIC line and executes line by line.

### BaudCalc

BaudCalc is a utility program to calculate the delay constants for SERIN and SEROUT. Normally you set the baud rate in these two instructions as a constant e.g. 1200 or 4800. But sometimes it is very interesting to change the baud rate without using two separate instructions. This can be necessary when you have to compress your program to fit in a smaller PIC. For this the parameter baud rate must be a variable. But the real value that is used by the runtime library isn't that value. The compiler calculates the value under respect of the xtal frequency, the used core and the baud rate value. There is no linear proportion which makes it difficult to calculate. For a PC and the compiler itself it is no problem. But to calculate this value within the runtime library would take too much memory space and time. So it is quite better to keep this calculation out of the PIC. This is done by BaudCalc. Enter the desired baud rate, the used core (depends on which PIC) and the xtal frequency of the target hardware. Then press 'CALCULATION' and the value that results in the desired baud rate will be displayed.

```
LET var_baud=205 'baud rate value is a variable  
SERIN rb,0,var_baud,var_get
```

## DEFAULT.EQU

```
;Stand (Release) (ddmmyy) 22.07.2003
```

```
;
```

```
;
```

```
:12C508
```

```
:12C509
```

```
:12E518
```

```
  :12E519
```

```
INDIRECT EQU 00h     DC           EQU 1           ARG3       EQU 0Eh
TMR0      EQU 01h     C            EQU 0           ARG4       EQU 10h
RTCC      EQU 01h     FSR         EQU 04h        ARG5       EQU 12h
PCL       EQU 02h     OSCCAL_   EQU 05h       ERRVAR     EQU 13h
PC        EQU 02h     RB           EQU 06h       ERR_       EQU 13h
STATUS    EQU 03h     GPIO        EQU 06h       DATPTR_    EQU 14h
GPWUF     EQU 7       GP_          EQU 06h       RBTRIS_    EQU 16h
PA0       EQU 5       ERG           EQU 08h       :
TO        EQU 4       ARG0         EQU 08h
PD        EQU 3       ARG1         EQU 0Ah
Z         EQU 2       ARG2         EQU 0Ch
```

```
;
```

```
:12C671
```

```
:12C672
```

```
:12E673
```

```
  :12E674
```

```
INDIRECT EQU 00h     INTF        EQU 0BH,1     PCON       EQU 8Eh
TMR0      EQU 01h     GPIF       EQU 0BH,0     POR        EQU 8Eh,1
RTCC      EQU 01h     PIR1       EQU 0CH       OSCCAL_    EQU 8Fh
PCL       EQU 02h     ADIF       EQU 0Ch,6    ADCON1     EQU 9Fh
PC        EQU 02h     ADRES      EQU 1Eh     PCFG2     EQU 9Fh,2
STATUS    EQU 03h     ADCON0     EQU 1Fh     PCFG1     EQU 9Fh,1
IRP       EQU 7       ADCS1      EQU 1Fh,7    PCFG0     EQU 9Fh,0
RP1       EQU 6       ADCS0      EQU 1Fh,6    PUPOPW     EQU 20h
RP0       EQU 5       CHS1       EQU 1Fh,4    DATPTR_    EQU 21h
TO        EQU 4       CHS0       EQU 1Fh,3    ERG        EQU 70h
PD        EQU 3       GO_DONE    EQU 1Fh,2    ARG0       EQU 70h
Z         EQU 2       ADON       EQU 1Fh,0    ARG1       EQU 72h
DC        EQU 1       OPTION_R   EQU 81H     ARG2       EQU 74h
C         EQU 0       GPUP       EQU 81H,7    ARG3       EQU 76h
FSR       EQU 04H     INTEDG     EQU 81H,6    ARG4       EQU 78h
GPIO      EQU 05h     T0CS      EQU 81H,5    ARG5       EQU 7Ah
RA        EQU 05h     T0SE      EQU 81H,4    ERR_       EQU 7Bh
PCLATH    EQU 0Ah     PSA        EQU 81H,3    ERRVAR     EQU 7Bh
INTCON    EQU 0BH     PS2        EQU 81H,2    PUPOPF     EQU 7Ch
GIE       EQU 0BH,7   PS1        EQU 81H,1    PUPOPS     EQU 7DH
PEIE      EQU 0BH,6   PS0        EQU 81H,0    PUPOPP     EQU 7EH
T0IE      EQU 0BH,5   TRISGP     EQU 85h     TIMERX     EQU 7FH
INTE      EQU 0BH,4   TRISA      EQU 85h     :
GPIE      EQU 0BH,3   PIE1       EQU 8Ch
T0IF      EQU 0BH,2   ADIE       EQU 8Ch,6
```

```
;
```

```
:12F629
```

## DEFAULT.EQU (cont.)

```

INDIRECT EQU 00h TMR1CS EQU 10H,1 WPU0 EQU 95H,0
TMR0 EQU 01h TMR1ON EQU 10H,0 IOCB EQU 96H
RTCC EQU 01h CMCON EQU 19H IOCB5 EQU 96H,5
PCL EQU 02h COUT EQU 19H,6 IOCB4 EQU 96H,4
PC EQU 02h CINV EQU 19H,4 IOCB3 EQU 96H,3
STATUS EQU 03h CIS EQU 19H,3 IOCB2 EQU 96H,2
IRP EQU 7 CM2 EQU 19H,2 IOCB1 EQU 96H,1
RP1 EQU 6 CM1 EQU 19H,1 IOCB0 EQU 96H,0
RP0 EQU 5 CM0 EQU 19H,0 VRCON EQU 99H
TO EQU 4 ADFM EQU 1Fh,7 VREN EQU 99H,7
PD EQU 3 VCFG EQU 1Fh,6 VRR EQU 99H,5
Z EQU 2 CHS1 EQU 1Fh,3 VR3 EQU 99H,3
DC EQU 1 CHS0 EQU 1Fh,2 VR2 EQU 99H,2
C EQU 0 GO_DONE EQU 1Fh,1 VR1 EQU 99H,1
FSR EQU 04H ADON EQU 1Fh,0 VR0 EQU 99H,0
GPIO EQU 05h OPTION_R EQU 81H EEDTA EQU 9AH
RA EQU 05h GPUP EQU 81H,7 EEADR EQU 9BH
PCLATH EQU 0Ah INTEDG EQU 81H,6 EECON1 EQU 9CH
INTCON EQU 0BH T0CS EQU 81H,5 WRERR EQU 9CH,3
GIE EQU 0BH,7 T0SE EQU 81H,4 WREN EQU 9CH,2
PEIE EQU 0BH,6 PSA EQU 81H,3 WR EQU 9CH,1
T0IE EQU 0BH,5 PS2 EQU 81H,2 RD EQU 9CH,0
INTE EQU 0BH,4 PS1 EQU 81H,1 EECON2 EQU 9DH
GPIE EQU 0BH,3 PS0 EQU 81H,0 PUPOPW EQU 4Eh
T0IF EQU 0BH,2 TRISGP EQU 85H DATPTR_ EQU 4Fh
INTF EQU 0BH,1 TRISA EQU 85H ERG EQU 50h
GPIF EQU 0BH,0 PIE1 EQU 8CH ARG0 EQU 50h
PIR1 EQU 0CH EEIE EQU 8CH,7 ARG1 EQU 52h
EEIF EQU 0CH,7 ADIE EQU 8Ch,6 ARG2 EQU 54h
ADIF EQU 0CH,6 CMIE EQU 8CH,3 ARG3 EQU 56h
CMIF EQU 0CH,3 TMR1IE EQU 8CH,0 ARG4 EQU 58h
TMR1IF EQU 0CH,0 PCON EQU 8EH ARG5 EQU 5Ah
TMR1L EQU 0EH POR EQU 8EH,1 ERR_ EQU 5Bh
TMR1H EQU 0FH BOD EQU 8EH,0 ERRVAR EQU 5Bh
T1CON EQU 10H OSCCAL_ EQU 90H PUPOPF EQU 5Ch
TMR1GE EQU 10H,6 WPU EQU 95H PUPOPS EQU 5DH
T1CKPS1 EQU 10H,5 WPU5 EQU 95H,5 PUPOPP EQU 5EH
T1CKPS0 EQU 10H,4 WPU4 EQU 95H,4 TIMERX EQU 5FH
T1OSCEN EQU 10H,3 WPU2 EQU 95H,2 :
T1SYNC EQU 10H,2 WPU1 EQU 95H,1
;-----

```

### :12F675

```

INDIRECT EQU 00h CINV EQU 19H,4 IOCB1 EQU 96H,1
TMR0 EQU 01h CIS EQU 19H,3 IOCB0 EQU 96H,0
RTCC EQU 01h CM2 EQU 19H,2 VRCON EQU 99H
PCL EQU 02h CM1 EQU 19H,1 VREN EQU 99H,7
PC EQU 02h CM0 EQU 19H,0 VRR EQU 99H,5
STATUS EQU 03h ADRESH EQU 1Eh VR3 EQU 99H,3
IRP EQU 7 ADCON0 EQU 1Fh VR2 EQU 99H,2
RP1 EQU 6 ADFM EQU 1Fh,7 VR1 EQU 99H,1
RP0 EQU 5 VCFG EQU 1Fh,6 VR0 EQU 99H,0

```

## DEFAULT.EQU (cont.)

```

TO EQU 4 CHS1 EQU 1Fh,3 EEDTA EQU 9AH
PD EQU 3 CHS0 EQU 1Fh,2 EEADR EQU 9BH
Z EQU 2 GO_DONE EQU 1Fh,1 EECON1 EQU 9CH
DC EQU 1 ADON EQU 1Fh,0 WRERR EQU 9CH,3
C EQU 0 OPTION_R EQU 81H WREN EQU 9CH,2
FSR EQU 04H GPUP EQU 81H,7 WR EQU 9CH,1
GPIO EQU 05h INTEDG EQU 81H,6 RD EQU 9CH,0
RA EQU 05h T0CS EQU 81H,5 EECON2 EQU 9DH
PCLATH EQU 0Ah T0SE EQU 81H,4 ADRESL EQU 9EH
INTCON EQU 0BH PSA EQU 81H,3 ANSEL EQU 9Fh
GIE EQU 0BH,7 PS2 EQU 81H,2 ADCON1 EQU 9FH
PEIE EQU 0BH,6 PS1 EQU 81H,1 ADCS2 EQU 9FH,6
T0IE EQU 0BH,5 PS0 EQU 81H,0 ADCS1 EQU 9FH,5
INTE EQU 0BH,4 TRISGP EQU 85H ADCS0 EQU 9FH,4
GPIE EQU 0BH,3 TRISA EQU 85H ANS3 EQU 9FH,3
T0IF EQU 0BH,2 PIE1 EQU 8CH ANS2 EQU 9FH,2
INTF EQU 0BH,1 EEIE EQU 8CH,7 ANS1 EQU 9Fh,1
GPIF EQU 0BH,0 ADIE EQU 8Ch,6 ANS0 EQU 9Fh,0
PIR1 EQU 0CH CMIE EQU 8CH,3 PUPOPW EQU 4Eh
EEIF EQU 0CH,7 TMR1IE EQU 8CH,0 DATPTR_ EQU 4Fh
ADIF EQU 0CH,6 PCON EQU 8EH ERG EQU 50h
CMIF EQU 0CH,3 POR EQU 8EH,1 ARG0 EQU 50h
TMR1IF EQU 0CH,0 BOD EQU 8EH,0 ARG1 EQU 52h
TMR1L EQU 0EH OSCCAL_ EQU 90H ARG2 EQU 54h
TMR1H EQU 0FH WPU EQU 95H ARG3 EQU 56h
T1CON EQU 10H WPU5 EQU 95H,5 ARG4 EQU 58h
TMR1GE EQU 10H,6 WPU4 EQU 95H,4 ARG5 EQU 5Ah
T1CKPS1 EQU 10H,5 WPU2 EQU 95H,2 ERR_ EQU 5Bh
T1CKPS0 EQU 10H,4 WPU1 EQU 95H,1 ERRVAR EQU 5Bh
T1OSCEN EQU 10H,3 WPU0 EQU 95H,0 PUPOPF EQU 5Ch
T1SYNC EQU 10H,2 IOCB EQU 96H PUPOPS EQU 5DH
TMR1CS EQU 10H,1 IOCB5 EQU 96H,5 PUPOPP EQU 5EH
TMR1ON EQU 10H,0 IOCB4 EQU 96H,4 TIMERX EQU 5FH
CMCON EQU 19H IOCB3 EQU 96H,3 :
COUT EQU 19H,6 IOCB2 EQU 96H,2

```

;

**:16C505**

```

INDIRECT EQU 00h C EQU 0 ARG4 EQU 10h
TMR0 EQU 01h FSR EQU 04h ARG5 EQU 12h
RTCC EQU 01h OSCCAL_ EQU 05h ERRVAR EQU 13h
PCL EQU 02h PORTB EQU 06h ERR_ EQU 13h
PC EQU 02h RB EQU 06h DATPTR_ EQU 14h
STATUS EQU 03h PORTC EQU 07H RATRIS_ EQU 15h
GPWUF EQU 7 RC EQU 07h RBTRIS_ EQU 16h
PA0 EQU 5 ERG EQU 08h RCTRIS_ EQU 17h
TO EQU 4 ARG0 EQU 08h :
PD EQU 3 ARG1 EQU 0Ah
Z EQU 2 ARG2 EQU 0Ch
DC EQU 1 ARG3 EQU 0Eh

```

;

**:16C53**

## DEFAULT.EQU (cont.)

**:16C54****:16C55****:16C56****:16C57****:16C58**

```

INDIRECT EQU 00h      C EQU 0      ERRVAR EQU 13h
TMR0 EQU 01h      FSR EQU 04h      ERR_ EQU 13h
RTCC EQU 01h      PORTA EQU 05h      DATPTR_ EQU 14h
PCL EQU 02h      RA EQU 05h      RATRIS_ EQU 15h
PC EQU 02h      PORTB EQU 06h      RBTRIS_ EQU 16h
STATUS EQU 03h      RB EQU 06h      :
  PA2 EQU 7      ERG EQU 08h      :16C55
  PA1 EQU 6      ARG0 EQU 08h      :16C57
PA0 EQU 5      ARG1 EQU 0Ah      RC EQU 07h
TO EQU 4      ARG2 EQU 0Ch      RCTRIS_ EQU 17h
PD EQU 3      ARG3 EQU 0Eh      :
Z EQU 2      ARG4 EQU 10h
DC EQU 1      ARG5 EQU 12h

```

;-----

**:16C554****:16C556****:16C558**

```

INDIRECT EQU 00h      PCLATH EQU 0Ah      TRISB EQU 86H
TMR0 EQU 01h      INTCON EQU 0Bh      PCON EQU 8Eh
RTCC EQU 01h      GIE EQU 0Bh,7      POR EQU 8Eh,1
PCL EQU 02h      T0IE EQU 0Bh,5      PUPOPW EQU 20H
PC EQU 02h      INTE EQU 0Bh,4      PUPOPS EQU 21H
STATUS EQU 03h      RBIE EQU 0Bh,3      PUPOPP EQU 22H
IRP EQU 7      T0IF EQU 0Bh,2      PUPOPF EQU 23H
RP1 EQU 6      INTF EQU 0Bh,1      ERG EQU 24h
RP0 EQU 5      RBIF EQU 0Bh,0      ARG0 EQU 24h
TO EQU 4      OPTION_R EQU 81h      ARG1 EQU 26h
PD EQU 3      RBUP EQU 81H,7      ARG2 EQU 28h
Z EQU 2      INTEDG EQU 81H,6      ARG3 EQU 2Ah
DC EQU 1      T0CS EQU 81H,5      ARG4 EQU 2Ch
C EQU 0      T0SE EQU 81H,4      ARG5 EQU 2Eh
FSR EQU 04H      PSA EQU 81H,3      ERRVAR EQU 2Fh
PORTA EQU 05H      PS2 EQU 81H,2      ERR_ EQU 2Fh
RA EQU 05H      PS1 EQU 81H,1      DATPTR_ EQU 30h
PORTB EQU 06h      PS0 EQU 81H,0      :
RB EQU 06h      TRISA EQU 85H

```

;-----

**:16C61**

```

INDIRECT EQU 00h      PCLATH EQU 0Ah      TRISA EQU 85H
TMR0 EQU 01h      INTCON EQU 0Bh      TRISB EQU 86H
RTCC EQU 01h      GIE EQU 0Bh,7      PUPOPW EQU 0CH
PCL EQU 02h      PEIE EQU 0Bh,6      PUPOPS EQU 0DH
PC EQU 02h      T0IE EQU 0Bh,5      PUPOPP EQU 0EH
STATUS EQU 03h      INTE EQU 0Bh,4      PUPOPF EQU 0Fh
IRP EQU 7      RBIE EQU 0Bh,3      ERG EQU 10h
RP1 EQU 6      T0IF EQU 0Bh,2      ARG0 EQU 10h

```

## DEFAULT.EQU (cont.)

```

RP0 EQU 5 INTF EQU 0Bh,1 ARG1 EQU 12h
TO EQU 4 RBIF EQU 0Bh,0 ARG2 EQU 14h
PD EQU 3 OPTION_R EQU 81h ARG3 EQU 16h
Z EQU 2 RBUP EQU 81H,7 ARG4 EQU 18h
DC EQU 1 INTEDG EQU 81H,6 ARG5 EQU 1Ah
C EQU 0 T0CS EQU 81H,5 ERRVAR EQU 1Bh
FSR EQU 04H T0SE EQU 81H,4 ERR_ EQU 1Bh
PORTA EQU 05H PSA EQU 81H,3 TIMERX EQU 1CH
RA EQU 05H PS2 EQU 81H,2 DATPTR_ EQU 1Dh
PORTB EQU 06H PS1 EQU 81H,1 :
RB EQU 06H PS0 EQU 81H,0
;-----
:16C62
:16C62A
:16C64
:16C64A
INDIRECT EQU 00H T1SYNC EQU 10H,2 RCIE EQU 8CH,5
TMR0 EQU 01H TMR1CS EQU 10H,1 TXIE EQU 8CH,4
RTCC EQU 01H TMR1ON EQU 10H,0 SSPIE EQU 8CH,3
PCL EQU 02H TMR2 EQU 11H CCP1IE EQU 8CH,2
PC EQU 02h T2CON EQU 12H TMR2IE EQU 8CH,1
STATUS EQU 03H TOUTPS3 EQU 12H,6 TMR1IE EQU 8CH,0
IRP EQU 7 TOUTPS2 EQU 12H,5 PCON EQU 8EH
RP1 EQU 6 TOUTPS1 EQU 12H,4 POR EQU 8EH,1
RP0 EQU 5 TOUTPS0 EQU 12H,3 BOR EQU 8EH,0
TO EQU 4 TMR2ON EQU 12H,2 PR2 EQU 92H
PD EQU 3 T2CKPS1 EQU 12H,1 SSPADD EQU 93H
Z EQU 2 T2CKPS0 EQU 12H,0 SSPSTAT EQU 94H
DC EQU 1 SSPBUF EQU 13H SMP EQU 94H,7
C EQU 0 SSPCON EQU 14H CKE EQU 94H,6
FSR EQU 04H WCOL EQU 14H,7 D_A EQU 94H,5
PORTA EQU 05H SSPOV EQU 14H,6 P EQU 94H,4
RA EQU 05H SSPEN EQU 14H,5 S EQU 94H,3
PORTB EQU 06H CKP EQU 14H,4 R_W EQU 94H,2
RB EQU 06H SSPM3 EQU 14H,3 UA EQU 94H,1
PORTC EQU 07H SSPM2 EQU 14H,2 BF EQU 94H,0
RC EQU 07H SSPM1 EQU 14H,1 PUPOPW EQU 20H
PCLATH EQU 0AH SSPM0 EQU 14H,0 PUPOPS EQU 21H
INTCON EQU 0BH CCPR1L EQU 15H PUPOPP EQU 22H
GIE EQU 0BH,7 CCPR1H EQU 16H PUPOPF EQU 23h
PEIE EQU 0BH,6 CCP1CON EQU 17H ERG EQU 24h
T0IE EQU 0BH,5 CCP1X EQU 17H,5 ARG0 EQU 24h
INTE EQU 0BH,4 CCP1Y EQU 17H,4 ARG1 EQU 26h
RBIE EQU 0BH,3 CCP1M3 EQU 17H,3 ARG2 EQU 28h
T0IF EQU 0BH,2 CCP1M2 EQU 17H,2 ARG3 EQU 2Ah
INTF EQU 0BH,1 CCP1M1 EQU 17H,1 ARG4 EQU 2Ch
RBIF EQU 0BH,0 CCP1M0 EQU 17H,0 ARG5 EQU 2Eh
PIR1 EQU 0CH OPTION_R EQU 81H ERRVAR EQU 2Fh
PSPIF EQU 0CH,7 RBUP EQU 81H,7 ERR_ EQU 2Fh
ADIF EQU 0CH,6 INTEDG EQU 81H,6 TIMERX EQU 30H
RCIF EQU 0CH,5 T0CS EQU 81H,5 DATPTR_ EQU 31h

```

## DEFAULT.EQU (cont.)

```

TXIF EQU 0CH,4 T0SE EQU 81H,4 :
  SSPIF EQU 0CH,3 PSA EQU 81H,3 :16C64
  CCP1IF EQU 0CH,2 PS2 EQU 81H,2 :16C64A
TMR2IF EQU 0CH,1 PS1 EQU 81H,1 PORTD EQU 08H
TMR1IF EQU 0CH,0 PS0 EQU 81H,0 RD EQU 08H
TMR1L EQU 0EH TRISA EQU 85H PORTE EQU 09H
TMR1H EQU 0FH TRISB EQU 86H RE EQU 09H
T1CON EQU 10H TRISC EQU 87H TRISD EQU 88H
T1CKPS1 EQU 10H,5 PIE1 EQU 8CH TRISE EQU 89H
T1CKPS0 EQU 10H,4 PSPIE EQU 8CH,7 :
T1OSCEN EQU 10H,3 ADIE EQU 8CH,6
;-----
:16C63
:16C65
:16C65A
:16C66
:16C66A
:16C67
:16C67A
INDIRECT EQU 00H TMR2ON EQU 12H,2 SSPIE EQU 8CH,3
TMR0 EQU 01H T2CKPS1 EQU 12H,1 CCP1IE EQU 8CH,2
RTCC EQU 01H T2CKPS0 EQU 12H,0 TMR2IE EQU 8CH,1
PCL EQU 02H SSPBUF EQU 13H TMR1IE EQU 8CH,0
PC EQU 02h SSPCON EQU 14H PIE2 EQU 8DH
STATUS EQU 03H WCOL EQU 14H,7 EEIE EQU 8DH,4
IRP EQU 7 SSPOV EQU 14H,6 BCLIE EQU 8DH,3
RP1 EQU 6 SSPEN EQU 14H,5 CCP2IE EQU 8DH,0
RP0 EQU 5 CKP EQU 14H,4 PCON EQU 8EH
TO EQU 4 SSPM3 EQU 14H,3 POR EQU 8EH,1
PD EQU 3 SSPM2 EQU 14H,2 BOR EQU 8EH,0
Z EQU 2 SSPM1 EQU 14H,1 PR2 EQU 92H
DC EQU 1 SSPM0 EQU 14H,0 SSPADD EQU 93H
C EQU 0 CCPR1L EQU 15H SSPSTAT EQU 94H
FSR EQU 04H CCPR1H EQU 16H SMP EQU 94H,7
PORTA EQU 05H CCP1CON EQU 17H CKE EQU 94H,6
RA EQU 05H CCP1X EQU 17H,5 D_A EQU 94H,5
PORTB EQU 06H CCP1Y EQU 17H,4 P EQU 94H,4
RB EQU 06H CCP1M3 EQU 17H,3 S EQU 94H,3
PORTC EQU 07H CCP1M2 EQU 17H,2 R_W EQU 94H,2
RC EQU 07H CCP1M1 EQU 17H,1 UA EQU 94H,1
PCLATH EQU 0AH CCP1M0 EQU 17H,0 BF EQU 94H,0
INTCON EQU 0BH RCSTA EQU 18H TXSTA EQU 98H
GIE EQU 0BH,7 SPEN EQU 18H,7 CSRC EQU 98H,7
PEIE EQU 0BH,6 RX9 EQU 18H,6 TX9 EQU 98H,6
T0IE EQU 0BH,5 SREN EQU 18H,5 TXEN EQU 98H,5
INTE EQU 0BH,4 CREN EQU 18H,4 SYNC EQU 98H,4
RBIE EQU 0BH,3 ADDEN EQU 18H,3 BRGH EQU 98H,2
T0IF EQU 0BH,2 FERR EQU 18H,2 TRMT EQU 98H,1
INTF EQU 0BH,1 OERR EQU 18H,1 TX9D EQU 98H,0
RBF EQU 0BH,0 RX9D EQU 18H,0 SPBRG EQU 99H
PIR1 EQU 0CH TXREG EQU 19H PUPOPW EQU 20H

```

## DEFAULT.EQU (cont.)

```

PSPIF EQU 0CH,7 RCREG EQU 1AH PUPOPS EQU 21H
ADIF EQU 0CH,6 CCPR2L EQU 1BH PUPOPP EQU 22H
RCIF EQU 0CH,5 CCPR2H EQU 1CH PUPOPF EQU 23h
TXIF EQU 0CH,4 CCP2CON EQU 1DH ERG EQU 24h
SSPIF EQU 0CH,3 CCP2X EQU 1DH,5 ARG0 EQU 24h
CCP1IF EQU 0CH,2 CCP2Y EQU 1DH,4 ARG1 EQU 26h
TMR2IF EQU 0CH,1 CCP2M3 EQU 1DH,3 ARG2 EQU 28h
TMR1IF EQU 0CH,0 CCP2M2 EQU 1DH,2 ARG3 EQU 2Ah
PIR2 EQU 0DH CCP2M1 EQU 1DH,1 ARG4 EQU 2Ch
EEIF EQU 0DH,4 CCP2M0 EQU 1DH,0 ARG5 EQU 2Eh
BCLIF EQU 0DH,3 OPTION_R EQU 81H ERRVAR EQU 2Fh
CCP2IF EQU 0DH,0 RBUP EQU 81H,7 ERR_ EQU 2Fh
TMR1L EQU 0EH INTEDG EQU 81H,6 TIMERX EQU 30H
TMR1H EQU 0FH T0CS EQU 81H,5 DATPTR_ EQU 31h
T1CON EQU 10H T0SE EQU 81H,4 :
T1CKPS1 EQU 10H,5 PSA EQU 81H,3 :16C65
T1CKPS0 EQU 10H,4 PS2 EQU 81H,2 :16C65A
T1OSCEN EQU 10H,3 PS1 EQU 81H,1 :16C67
T1SYNC EQU 10H,2 PS0 EQU 81H,0 :16C67A
TMR1CS EQU 10H,1 TRISA EQU 85H PORTD EQU 08H
TMR1ON EQU 10H,0 TRISB EQU 86H RD EQU 08H
TMR2 EQU 11H TRISC EQU 87H PORTE EQU 09H
T2CON EQU 12H PIE1 EQU 8CH RE EQU 09H
TOUTPS3 EQU 12H,6 PSPIE EQU 8CH,7 TRISD EQU 88H
TOUTPS2 EQU 12H,5 ADIE EQU 8CH,6 TRISE EQU 89H
TOUTPS1 EQU 12H,4 RCIE EQU 8CH,5 :
TOUTPS0 EQU 12H,3 TXIE EQU 8CH,4
;-----
:16C620
:16C621
:16C622
INDIRECT EQU 00h INTF EQU 0Bh,1 VRCON EQU 9FH
TMR0 EQU 01h RBIF EQU 0Bh,0 VREN EQU 9FH,7
RTCC EQU 01h PIR1 EQU 0Ch VROE EQU 9FH,6
PCL EQU 02h CMIF EQU 0Ch,6 VRR EQU 9FH,5
PC EQU 02h CMCON EQU 1FH VR3 EQU 9FH,3
STATUS EQU 03h C2OUT EQU 1FH,7 VR2 EQU 9FH,2
IRP EQU 7 C1OUT EQU 1FH,6 VR1 EQU 9FH,1
RP1 EQU 6 CIS EQU 1FH,3 VR0 EQU 9FH,0
RP0 EQU 5 CM2 EQU 1FH,2 PUPOPW EQU 20H
TO EQU 4 CM1 EQU 1FH,1 PUPOPS EQU 21H
PD EQU 3 CM0 EQU 1FH,0 PUPOPP EQU 22H
Z EQU 2 OPTION_R EQU 81h PUPOPF EQU 23h
DC EQU 1 RBUP EQU 81H,7 ERG EQU 24h
C EQU 0 INTEDG EQU 81H,6 ARG0 EQU 24h
FSR EQU 04H T0CS EQU 81H,5 ARG1 EQU 26h
PORTA EQU 05H T0SE EQU 81H,4 ARG2 EQU 28h
RA EQU 05H PSA EQU 81H,3 ARG3 EQU 2Ah
PORTB EQU 06H PS2 EQU 81H,2 ARG4 EQU 2Ch
RB EQU 06H PS1 EQU 81H,1 ARG5 EQU 2Eh
PCLATH EQU 0Ah PS0 EQU 81H,0 ERRVAR EQU 2Fh

```

## DEFAULT.EQU (cont.)

```

INTCON EQU 0Bh TRISA EQU 85H ERR_ EQU 2Fh
GIE EQU 0Bh,7 TRISB EQU 86H TIMERX EQU 30H
PEIE EQU 0Bh,6 PIE1 EQU 8CH DATPTR_ EQU 31h
TOIE EQU 0Bh,5 CMIE EQU 8CH,6 :
INTE EQU 0Bh,4 PCON EQU 8EH
RBIE EQU 0Bh,3 POR EQU 8EH,1
TOIF EQU 0Bh,2 BO EQU 8EH,0
;-----
:16E623
:16E624
:16E625
INDIRECT EQU 00h RBIF EQU 0Bh,0 EESDA EQU 90H,1
TMR0 EQU 01h PIR1 EQU 0Ch EEVDD EQU 90H,0
RTCC EQU 01h CMIF EQU 0Ch,6 VRCON EQU 9FH
PCL EQU 02h CMCON EQU 1FH VREN EQU 9FH,7
PC EQU 02h C2OUT EQU 1FH,7 VROE EQU 9FH,6
STATUS EQU 03h C1OUT EQU 1FH,6 VRR EQU 9FH,5
IRP EQU 7 CIS EQU 1FH,3 VR3 EQU 9FH,3
RP1 EQU 6 CM2 EQU 1FH,2 VR2 EQU 9FH,2
RP0 EQU 5 CM1 EQU 1FH,1 VR1 EQU 9FH,1
TO EQU 4 CM0 EQU 1FH,0 VR0 EQU 9FH,0
PD EQU 3 OPTION_R EQU 81h PUPOPW EQU 70H
Z EQU 2 RBUP EQU 81H,7 PUPOPS EQU 71H
DC EQU 1 INTEDG EQU 81H,6 PUPOPP EQU 72H
C EQU 0 T0CS EQU 81H,5 PUPOPF EQU 73h
FSR EQU 04H T0SE EQU 81H,4 ERG EQU 74h
PORTA EQU 05H PSA EQU 81H,3 ARG0 EQU 74h
RA EQU 05H PS2 EQU 81H,2 ARG1 EQU 76h
PORTB EQU 06H PS1 EQU 81H,1 ARG2 EQU 78h
RB EQU 06H PS0 EQU 81H,0 ARG3 EQU 7Ah
PCLATH EQU 0Ah TRISA EQU 85H ARG4 EQU 7Ch
INTCON EQU 0Bh TRISB EQU 86H ARG5 EQU 7Eh
GIE EQU 0Bh,7 PIE1 EQU 8CH ERRVAR EQU 7Fh
PEIE EQU 0Bh,6 CMIE EQU 8CH,6 ERR_ EQU 7Fh
TOIE EQU 0Bh,5 PCON EQU 8EH TIMERX EQU 20H
INTE EQU 0Bh,4 POR EQU 8EH,1 DATPTR_ EQU 21h
RBIE EQU 0Bh,3 BO EQU 8EH,0 :
TOIF EQU 0Bh,2 EEINTF EQU 90H
INTF EQU 0Bh,1 EESCL EQU 90H,2
;-----
:16F627
:16F628
INDIRECT EQU 00h CCP1Y EQU 17h,4 POR EQU 8EH,1
TMR0 EQU 01h CCP1M3 EQU 17h,3 BO EQU 8EH,0
RTCC EQU 01h CCP1M2 EQU 17h,2 PR2 EQU 92h
PCL EQU 02h CCP1M1 EQU 17h,1 TXSTA EQU 98h
PC EQU 02h CCP1M0 EQU 17h,0 CSRC EQU 98h,7
STATUS EQU 03h RCSTA EQU 18h TX9 EQU 98h,6
IRP EQU 7 SPEN EQU 18h,7 TXEN EQU 98h,5
RP1 EQU 6 RX9 EQU 18h,6 SYNC EQU 98h,4
RP0 EQU 5 SREN EQU 18h,5 BRGH EQU 98h,2

```

## DEFAULT.EQU (cont.)

```

TO EQU 4 CREN EQU 18h,4 TRMT EQU 98h,1
PD EQU 3 ADDEN EQU 18h,3 TX9D EQU 98h,0
Z EQU 2 FERR EQU 18h,2 SPBRG EQU 99h
DC EQU 1 OERR EQU 18h,1 EEDTA EQU 9Ah
C EQU 0 RX9D EQU 18h,0 EEADR EQU 9Bh
FSR EQU 04H TXREG EQU 19h EECON1 EQU 9Ch
PORTA EQU 05H RCREG EQU 1Ah WRERR EQU 9Ch,3
RA EQU 05H CMCON EQU 1FH WREN EQU 9Ch,2
PORTB EQU 06H C2OUT EQU 1FH,7 WR_ EQU 9Ch,1
RB EQU 06H C1OUT EQU 1FH,6 RD_ EQU 9Ch,0
PCLATH EQU 0Ah C2INV EQU 1Fh,5 EECON2 EQU 9Dh
INTCON EQU 0Bh C1INV EQU 1Fh,4 VRCON EQU 9FH
GIE EQU 0Bh,7 CIS EQU 1FH,3 VREN EQU 9FH,7
PEIE EQU 0Bh,6 CM2 EQU 1FH,2 VROE EQU 9FH,6
TOIE EQU 0Bh,5 CM1 EQU 1FH,1 VRR EQU 9FH,5
INTE EQU 0Bh,4 CM0 EQU 1FH,0 VR3 EQU 9FH,3
RBIE EQU 0Bh,3 OPTION_R EQU 81h VR2 EQU 9FH,2
T0IF EQU 0Bh,2 RBUP EQU 81H,7 VR1 EQU 9FH,1
INTF EQU 0Bh,1 INTEDG EQU 81H,6 VR0 EQU 9FH,0
RBIF EQU 0Bh,0 T0CS EQU 81H,5 PUPOPS EQU 6DH
PIR1 EQU 0Ch T0SE EQU 81H,4 PUPOPP EQU 6EH
EEIF EQU 0Ch,7 PSA EQU 81H,3 PUPOPF EQU 6Fh
CMIF EQU 0Ch,6 PS2 EQU 81H,2 ERG EQU 70h
RCIF EQU 0Ch,5 PS1 EQU 81H,1 ARG0 EQU 70h
TXIF EQU 0Ch,4 PS0 EQU 81H,0 ARG1 EQU 72h
CCP1IF EQU 0Ch,2 TRISA EQU 85H ARG2 EQU 74h
TMR2IF EQU 0Ch,1 TRISB EQU 86H ARG3 EQU 76h
TMR1IF EQU 0Ch,0 PIE1 EQU 8CH ARG4 EQU 78h
TMR1L EQU 0Eh EEIE EQU 8Ch,7 ARG5 EQU 7Ah
TMR1H EQU 0Fh CMIE EQU 8CH,6 ERRVAR EQU 7Bh
T1CON EQU 10h RCIE EQU 8Ch,5 ERR_ EQU 7Bh
TMR2 EQU 11h TXIE EQU 8Ch,4 TIMERX EQU 7CH
T2CON EQU 12h CCP1IE EQU 8Ch,2 DATPTR_ EQU 7Dh
CCPR1L EQU 15h TMR2IE EQU 8Ch,1 PUPOPW EQU 7FH
CCPR1H EQU 16h TMR1IE EQU 8Ch,0 :
CCP1CON EQU 17h PCON EQU 8EH
CCP1X EQU 17h,5 OSCF EQU 8Eh,3
;-----
:16C71
:16C710
:16C711
INDIRECT EQU 00H CHS0 EQU 08h,3 PS0 EQU 81H,0
TMR0 EQU 01H GO_DONE EQU 08h,2 TRISA EQU 85H
RTCC EQU 01H ADIF EQU 08h,1 TRISB EQU 86H
PCL EQU 02H ADON EQU 08h,0 ADCON1 EQU 88H
PC EQU 02h ADRES EQU 09h PCFG1 EQU 88H,1
STATUS EQU 03H PCLATH EQU 0Ah PCFG0 EQU 88H,0
IRP EQU 7 INTCON EQU 0BH PUPOPW EQU 0CH
RP1 EQU 6 GIE EQU 0BH,7 PUPOPS EQU 0DH
RP0 EQU 5 ADIE EQU 0BH,6 PUPOPP EQU 0EH
TO EQU 4 TOIE EQU 0BH,5 PUPOPF EQU 0FH

```

## DEFAULT.EQU (cont.)

```

PD EQU 3 INTE EQU 0BH,4 ERG EQU 10h
Z EQU 2 RBIE EQU 0BH,3 ARG0 EQU 10h
DC EQU 1 T0IF EQU 0BH,2 ARG1 EQU 12h
C EQU 0 INTF EQU 0BH,1 ARG2 EQU 14h
FSR EQU 04H RBIF EQU 0BH,0 ARG3 EQU 16h
PORTA EQU 05H OPTION_R EQU 81H ARG4 EQU 18h
RA EQU 05H RBUP EQU 81H,7 ARG5 EQU 1Ah
PORTB EQU 06H INTEDG EQU 81H,6 ERRVAR EQU 1Bh
RB EQU 06H T0CS EQU 81H,5 ERR_ EQU 1Bh
ADCON0 EQU 08h T0SE EQU 81H,4 TIMERX EQU 1CH
ADCS1 EQU 08h,7 PSA EQU 81H,3 DATPTR_ EQU 1Dh
ADCS0 EQU 08h,6 PS2 EQU 81H,2 :
CHS1 EQU 08h,4 PS1 EQU 81H,1

```

;-----

**:16C715**

```

INDIRECT EQU 00H INTE EQU 0BH,4 TRISA EQU 85H
TMR0 EQU 01H RBIE EQU 0BH,3 TRISB EQU 86H
RTCC EQU 01H T0IF EQU 0BH,2 ADCON1 EQU 9FH
PCL EQU 02H INTF EQU 0BH,1 PCFG1 EQU 9FH,1
PC EQU 02h RBIF EQU 0BH,0 PCFG0 EQU 9FH,0
STATUS EQU 03H PIR1 EQU 0CH PUPOPS EQU 6DH
IRP EQU 7 ADIF EQU 0CH,6 PUPOPP EQU 6EH
RP1 EQU 6 ADCON0 EQU 1Fh PUPOPF EQU 6Fh
RP0 EQU 5 ADCS1 EQU 1Fh,7 ERG EQU 70h
TO EQU 4 ADCS0 EQU 1Fh,6 ARG0 EQU 70h
PD EQU 3 CHS1 EQU 1Fh,4 ARG1 EQU 72h
Z EQU 2 CHS0 EQU 1Fh,3 ARG2 EQU 74h
DC EQU 1 GO_DONE EQU 1Fh,2 ARG3 EQU 76h
C EQU 0 ADON EQU 1Fh,0 ARG4 EQU 78h
FSR EQU 04H ADRES EQU 1Eh ARG5 EQU 7Ah
PORTA EQU 05H OPTION_R EQU 81H ERRVAR EQU 7Bh
RA EQU 05H RBUP EQU 81H,7 ERR_ EQU 7Bh
PORTB EQU 06H INTEDG EQU 81H,6 TIMERX EQU 7CH
RB EQU 06H T0CS EQU 81H,5 DATPTR_ EQU 7Dh
PCLATH EQU 0Ah T0SE EQU 81H,4 PUPOPW EQU 7FH
INTCON EQU 0BH PSA EQU 81H,3 :
GIE EQU 0BH,7 PS2 EQU 81H,2
ADIE EQU 0BH,6 PS1 EQU 81H,1
T0IE EQU 0BH,5 PS0 EQU 81H,0

```

;-----

**:16C72**

```

INDIRECT EQU 00H TMR2 EQU 11H TRISA EQU 85H
TMR0 EQU 01H T2CON EQU 12H TRISB EQU 86H
RTCC EQU 01H TOUTPS3 EQU 12H,6 TRISC EQU 87H
PCL EQU 02H TOUTPS2 EQU 12H,5 PIE1 EQU 8CH
PC EQU 02h TOUTPS1 EQU 12H,4 ADIE EQU 8CH,6
STATUS EQU 03H TOUTPS0 EQU 12H,3 SSPIE EQU 8CH,3
IRP EQU 7 TMR2ON EQU 12H,2 CCP1IE EQU 8CH,2
RP1 EQU 6 T2CKPS1 EQU 12H,1 TMR2IE EQU 8CH,1
RP0 EQU 5 T2CKPS0 EQU 12H,0 TMR1IE EQU 8CH,0
TO EQU 4 SSPBUF EQU 13H PCON EQU 8EH

```

## DEFAULT.EQU (cont.)

```

PD EQU 3  SSPCON EQU 14H  POR EQU 8EH,1
Z      EQU 2      WCOL EQU 14H,7  BOR      EQU 8EH,0
DC     EQU 1      SSPOV EQU 14H,6  PR2     EQU 92H
C      EQU 0      SSPEN EQU 14H,5  SSPADD EQU 93H
FSR    EQU 04H    CKP     EQU 14H,4  SSPSTAT EQU 94H
PORTA  EQU 05H    SSPM3 EQU 14H,3  SMP     EQU 94H,7
RA     EQU 05H    SSPM2 EQU 14H,2  CKE     EQU 94H,6
PORTB  EQU 06H    SSPM1 EQU 14H,1  D_A    EQU 94H,5
RB     EQU 06H    SSPM0 EQU 14H,0  P       EQU 94H,4
PORTC  EQU 07H    CCP1L EQU 15H     S       EQU 94H,3
RC     EQU 07H    CCP1H EQU 16H     R_W    EQU 94H,2
PCLATH EQU 0AH    CCP1CON EQU 17H   UA     EQU 94H,1
INTCON EQU 0BH    CCP1X EQU 17H,5   BF     EQU 94H,0
GIE    EQU 0BH,7  CCP1Y EQU 17H,4   ADCON1 EQU 9FH
PEIE   EQU 0BH,6  CCP1M3 EQU 17H,3  ADFM   EQU 9FH,7
T0IE   EQU 0BH,5  CCP1M2 EQU 17H,2  PCFG3  EQU 9FH,3
INTE   EQU 0BH,4  CCP1M1 EQU 17H,1  PCFG2  EQU 9FH,2
RBIE   EQU 0BH,3  CCP1M0 EQU 17H,0  PCFG1  EQU 9FH,1
T0IF   EQU 0BH,2  ADRES  EQU 1EH   PCFG0  EQU 9FH,0
INTF   EQU 0BH,1  ADCON0 EQU 1FH   PUPOPW EQU 20H
RBIF   EQU 0BH,0  ADCS1  EQU 1FH,7  PUPOPS EQU 21H
PIR1   EQU 0CH   ADCS0  EQU 1FH,6  PUPOPP EQU 22H
ADIF   EQU 0CH,6  CHS2   EQU 1FH,5  PUPOPF EQU 23h
SSPIF  EQU 0CH,3  CHS1   EQU 1FH,4  ERG    EQU 24h
CCP1IF EQU 0CH,2  CHS0   EQU 1FH,3  ARG0   EQU 24h
TMR2IF EQU 0CH,1  GO_DONE EQU 1FH,2  ARG1   EQU 26h
TMR1IF EQU 0CH,0  ADON   EQU 1FH,0  ARG2   EQU 28h
TMR1L  EQU 0EH   OPTION_R EQU 81H  ARG3   EQU 2Ah
TMR1H  EQU 0FH   RBUP   EQU 81H,7  ARG4   EQU 2Ch
T1CON  EQU 10H   INTEDG EQU 81H,6  ARG5   EQU 2Eh
T1CKPS1 EQU 10H,5  T0CS   EQU 81H,5  ERRVAR EQU 2Fh
T1CKPS0 EQU 10H,4  T0SE   EQU 81H,4  ERR_   EQU 2Fh
T1OSCEN EQU 10H,3  PSA    EQU 81H,3  TIMERX EQU 30H
T1SYNC  EQU 10H,2  PS2    EQU 81H,2  DATPTR_ EQU 31h
TMR1CS  EQU 10H,1  PS1    EQU 81H,1  :
TMR1ON  EQU 10H,0  PS0    EQU 81H,0
;-----

```

**:16C73**

**:16C73A**

**:16C74**

**:16C74A**

```

INDIRECT EQU 00H    TOUTPS0 EQU 12H,3  TRISA   EQU 85H
TMR0     EQU 01H    TMR2ON  EQU 12H,2  TRISB   EQU 86H
RTCC     EQU 01H    T2CKPS1 EQU 12H,1  TRISC   EQU 87H
PCL      EQU 02H    T2CKPS0 EQU 12H,0  TRISD   EQU 88H
PC       EQU 02H    SSPBUF  EQU 13H   TRISE   EQU 89H
STATUS   EQU 03H    SSPCON  EQU 14H   PIE1    EQU 8CH
IRP      EQU 7      WCOL    EQU 14H,7  PSPIE   EQU 8CH,7
RP1      EQU 6      SSPOV   EQU 14H,6  ADIE    EQU 8CH,6
RP0      EQU 5      SSPEN   EQU 14H,5  RCIE    EQU 8CH,5
TO       EQU 4      CKP     EQU 14H,4  TXIE    EQU 8CH,4

```

## DEFAULT.EQU (cont.)

```

PD EQU 3 SSPM3 EQU 14H,3 SSPIE EQU 8CH,3
Z EQU 2 SSPM2 EQU 14H,2 CCP1IE EQU 8CH,2
DC EQU 1 SSPM1 EQU 14H,1 TMR2IE EQU 8CH,1
C EQU 0 SSPM0 EQU 14H,0 TMR1IE EQU 8CH,0
FSR EQU 04H CCPR1L EQU 15H PIE2 EQU 8DH
PORTA EQU 05H CCPR1H EQU 16H CCP2IE EQU 8DH,0
RA EQU 05H CCP1CON EQU 17H PCON EQU 8EH
PORTB EQU 06H CCP1X EQU 17H,5 POR EQU 8EH,1
RB EQU 06H CCP1Y EQU 17H,4 BOR EQU 8EH,0
PORTC EQU 07H CCP1M3 EQU 17H,3 PR2 EQU 92H
RC EQU 07H CCP1M2 EQU 17H,2 SSPADD EQU 93H
PORTD EQU 08H CCP1M1 EQU 17H,1 SSPSTAT EQU 94H
RD EQU 08H CCP1M0 EQU 17H,0 D_A EQU 94H,5
PORTE EQU 09H RCSTA EQU 18H P EQU 94H,4
RE EQU 09H SPEN EQU 18H,7 S EQU 94H,3
PCLATH EQU 0AH RX9 EQU 18H,6 R_W EQU 94H,2
INTCON EQU 0BH SREN EQU 18H,5 UA EQU 94H,1
GIE EQU 0BH,7 CREN EQU 18H,4 BF EQU 94H,0
PEIE EQU 0BH,6 FERR EQU 18H,2 TXSTA EQU 98H
T0IE EQU 0BH,5 OERR EQU 18H,1 CSRC EQU 98H,7
INTE EQU 0BH,4 RX9D EQU 18H,0 TX9 EQU 98H,6
RBIE EQU 0BH,3 TXREG EQU 19H TXEN EQU 98H,5
T0IF EQU 0BH,2 RCREG EQU 1AH SYNC EQU 98H,4
INTF EQU 0BH,1 CCPR2L EQU 1BH BRGH EQU 98H,2
RBIF EQU 0BH,0 CCPR2H EQU 1CH TRMT EQU 98H,1
PIR1 EQU 0CH CCP2CON EQU 1DH TX9D EQU 98H,0
PSPIF EQU 0CH,7 CCP2X EQU 1DH,5 SPBRG EQU 99H
ADIF EQU 0CH,6 CCP2Y EQU 1DH,4 ADCON1 EQU 9FH
RCIF EQU 0CH,5 CCP2M3 EQU 1DH,3 PCFG2 EQU 9FH,2
TXIF EQU 0CH,4 CCP2M2 EQU 1DH,2 PCFG1 EQU 9FH,1
SSPIF EQU 0CH,3 CCP2M1 EQU 1DH,1 PCFG0 EQU 9FH,0
CCP1IF EQU 0CH,2 CCP2M0 EQU 1DH,0 PUPOPW EQU 20H
TMR2IF EQU 0CH,1 ADRES EQU 1EH PUPOPS EQU 21H
TMR1IF EQU 0CH,0 ADCON0 EQU 1FH PUPOPP EQU 22H
PIR2 EQU 0DH ADCS1 EQU 1FH,7 PUPOPF EQU 23h
CCP2IF EQU 0DH,0 ADCS0 EQU 1FH,6 ERG EQU 24h
TMR1L EQU 0EH CHS2 EQU 1FH,5 ARG0 EQU 24h
TMR1H EQU 0FH CHS1 EQU 1FH,4 ARG1 EQU 26h
T1CON EQU 10H CHS0 EQU 1FH,3 ARG2 EQU 28h
T1CKPS1 EQU 10H,5 GO_DONE EQU 1FH,2 ARG3 EQU 2Ah
T1CKPS0 EQU 10H,4 ADON EQU 1FH,0 ARG4 EQU 2Ch
T1OSCEN EQU 10H,3 OPTION_R EQU 81H ARG5 EQU 2Eh
T1SYNC EQU 10H,2 RBUP EQU 81H,7 ERRVAR EQU 2Fh
TMR1CS EQU 10H,1 INTEDG EQU 81H,6 ERR_ EQU 2Fh
TMR1ON EQU 10H,0 T0CS EQU 81H,5 TIMERX EQU 30H
TMR2 EQU 11H T0SE EQU 81H,4 DATPTR_ EQU 31h
T2CON EQU 12H PSA EQU 81H,3 :
TOUTPS3 EQU 12H,6 PS2 EQU 81H,2
TOUTPS2 EQU 12H,5 PS1 EQU 81H,1
TOUTPS1 EQU 12H,4 PS0 EQU 81H,0
;-----

```

## DEFAULT.EQU (cont.)

:16C76

:16C77

INDIRECT	EQU	00H	SSPCON	EQU	14H	TXIE	EQU	8CH,4
TMR0	EQU	01H	WCOL	EQU	14H,7	SSPIE	EQU	8CH,3
RTCC	EQU	01H	SSPOV	EQU	14H,6	CCP1IE	EQU	8CH,2
PCL	EQU	02H	SSPEN	EQU	14H,5	TMR2IE	EQU	8CH,1
PC	EQU	02H	CKP	EQU	14H,4	TMR1IE	EQU	8CH,0
STATUS	EQU	03H	SSPM3	EQU	14H,3	PIE2	EQU	8DH
IRP	EQU	7	SSPM2	EQU	14H,2	EEIE	EQU	8DH,4
RP1	EQU	6	SSPM1	EQU	14H,1	BCLIE	EQU	8DH,3
RP0	EQU	5	SSPM0	EQU	14H,0	CCP2IE	EQU	8DH,0
TO	EQU	4	CCPR1L	EQU	15H	PCON	EQU	8EH
PD	EQU	3	CCPR1H	EQU	16H	POR	EQU	8EH,1
Z	EQU	2	CCP1CON	EQU	17H	BOR	EQU	8EH,0
DC	EQU	1	CCP1X	EQU	17H,5	PR2	EQU	92H
C	EQU	0	CCP1Y	EQU	17H,4	SSPADD	EQU	93H
FSR	EQU	04H	CCP1M3	EQU	17H,3	SSPSTAT	EQU	94H
PORTA	EQU	05H	CCP1M2	EQU	17H,2	SMP	EQU	94H,7
RA	EQU	05H	CCP1M1	EQU	17H,1	CKE	EQU	94H,6
PORTB	EQU	06H	CCP1M0	EQU	17H,0	D_A	EQU	94H,5
RB	EQU	06H	RCSTA	EQU	18H	P	EQU	94H,4
PORTC	EQU	07H	SPEN	EQU	18H,7	S	EQU	94H,3
RC	EQU	07H	RX9	EQU	18H,6	R_W	EQU	94H,2
PCLATH	EQU	0AH	SREN	EQU	18H,5	UA	EQU	94H,1
INTCON	EQU	0BH	CREN	EQU	18H,4	BF	EQU	94H,0
GIE	EQU	0BH,7	ADDEN	EQU	18H,3	TXSTA	EQU	98H
PEIE	EQU	0BH,6	FERR	EQU	18H,2	CSRC	EQU	98H,7
T0IE	EQU	0BH,5	OERR	EQU	18H,1	TX9	EQU	98H,6
INTE	EQU	0BH,4	RX9D	EQU	18H,0	TXEN	EQU	98H,5
RBIE	EQU	0BH,3	TXREG	EQU	19H	SYNC	EQU	98H,4
T0IF	EQU	0BH,2	RCREG	EQU	1AH	BRGH	EQU	98H,2
INTF	EQU	0BH,1	CCPR2L	EQU	1BH	TRMT	EQU	98H,1
RBIF	EQU	0BH,0	CCPR2H	EQU	1CH	TX9D	EQU	98H,0
PIR1	EQU	0CH	CCP2CON	EQU	1DH	SPBRG	EQU	99H
PSPIF	EQU	0CH,7	CCP2X	EQU	1DH,5	ADCON1	EQU	9FH
ADIF	EQU	0CH,6	CCP2Y	EQU	1DH,4	ADFM	EQU	9FH,7
RCIF	EQU	0CH,5	CCP2M3	EQU	1DH,3	PCFG3	EQU	9FH,3
TXIF	EQU	0CH,4	CCP2M2	EQU	1DH,2	PCFG2	EQU	9FH,2
SSPIF	EQU	0CH,3	CCP2M1	EQU	1DH,1	PCFG1	EQU	9FH,1
CCP1IF	EQU	0CH,2	CCP2M0	EQU	1DH,0	PCFG0	EQU	9FH,0
TMR2IF	EQU	0CH,1	ADRES	EQU	1EH	PUPOPS	EQU	6DH
TMR1IF	EQU	0CH,0	ADCON0	EQU	1FH	PUPOPP	EQU	6EH
PIR2	EQU	0DH	ADCS1	EQU	1FH,7	PUPOPF	EQU	6Fh
EEIF	EQU	0DH,4	ADCS0	EQU	1FH,6	ERG	EQU	70h
BCLIF	EQU	0DH,3	CHS2	EQU	1FH,5	ARG0	EQU	70h
CCP2IF	EQU	0DH,0	CHS1	EQU	1FH,4	ARG1	EQU	72h
TMR1L	EQU	0EH	CHS0	EQU	1FH,3	ARG2	EQU	74h
TMR1H	EQU	0FH	GO_DONE	EQU	1FH,2	ARG3	EQU	76h
T1CON	EQU	10H	ADON	EQU	1FH,0	ARG4	EQU	78h
T1CKPS1	EQU	10H,5	OPTION_R	EQU	81H	ARG5	EQU	7Ah
T1CKPS0	EQU	10H,4	RBUP	EQU	81H,7	ERRVAR	EQU	7Bh

## DEFAULT.EQU (cont.)

```

T1OSCEN EQU 10H,3 INTEDG EQU 81H,6 ERR_ EQU 7Bh
T1SYNC EQU 10H,2 T0CS EQU 81H,5 TIMERX EQU 7CH
TMR1CS EQU 10H,1 T0SE EQU 81H,4 DATPTR_ EQU 7Dh
TMR1ON EQU 10H,0 PSA EQU 81H,3 PUPOPW EQU 7FH
TMR2 EQU 11H PS2 EQU 81H,2 :
T2CON EQU 12H PS1 EQU 81H,1 :16C77
TOUTPS3 EQU 12H,6 PS0 EQU 81H,0 PORTD EQU 08H
TOUTPS2 EQU 12H,5 TRISA EQU 85H RD EQU 08H
TOUTPS1 EQU 12H,4 TRISB EQU 86H PORTE EQU 09H
TOUTPS0 EQU 12H,3 TRISC EQU 87H RE EQU 09H
TMR2ON EQU 12H,2 PIE1 EQU 8CH TRISD EQU 88H
T2CKPS1 EQU 12H,1 PSPIE EQU 8CH,7 TRISE EQU 89H
T2CKPS0 EQU 12H,0 ADIE EQU 8CH,6 :
SSPBUF EQU 13H RCIE EQU 8CH,5
;-----
:16C83
:16F83
:16C84
:16F84
INDIRECT EQU 00H INTCON EQU 0BH WRERR EQU 88H,3
TMR0 EQU 01H GIE EQU 0BH,7 WREN EQU 88H,2
RTCC EQU 01H EEIE EQU 0BH,6 WR! EQU 88H,1
PCL EQU 02H T0IE EQU 0BH,5 RD! EQU 88H,0
PC EQU 02H INTE EQU 0BH,4 EECON2 EQU 89h
STATUS EQU 03H RBIE EQU 0BH,3 PUPOPW EQU 0CH
IRP EQU 7 T0IF EQU 0BH,2 PUPOPS EQU 0DH
RP1 EQU 6 INTF EQU 0BH,1 PUPOPP EQU 0EH
RP0 EQU 5 RBIF EQU 0BH,0 PUPOPF EQU 0FH
TO EQU 4 OPTION_R EQU 81H ERG EQU 10h
PD EQU 3 RBUP EQU 81H,7 ARG0 EQU 10h
Z EQU 2 INTEDG EQU 81H,6 ARG1 EQU 12h
DC EQU 1 T0CS EQU 81H,5 ARG2 EQU 14h
C EQU 0 T0SE EQU 81H,4 ARG3 EQU 16h
FSR EQU 04H PSA EQU 81H,3 ARG4 EQU 18h
PORTA EQU 05H PS2 EQU 81H,2 ARG5 EQU 1Ah
RA EQU 05H PS1 EQU 81H,1 ERRVAR EQU 1Bh
PORTB EQU 06H PS0 EQU 81H,0 ERR_ EQU 1BH
RB EQU 06H TRISA EQU 85H TIMERX EQU 1CH
EEDTA EQU 08h TRISB EQU 86H DATPTR_ EQU 1Dh
EEADR EQU 09h EECON1 EQU 88H :
PCLATH EQU 0Ah EEIF EQU 88H,4
;-----
:16F818
:16F819
INDIRECT EQU 00H T2CKPS1 EQU 12H,1 IRCF2 EQU 8FH,6
TMR0 EQU 01H T2CKPS0 EQU 12H,0 IRCF1 EQU 8FH,5
RTCC EQU 01H SSPBUF EQU 13H IRCF0 EQU 8FH,4
PCL EQU 02H SSPCON EQU 14H IOFS EQU 8FH,2
PC EQU 02H WCOL EQU 14H,7 OSCTUNE EQU 90H
STATUS EQU 03H SSPOV EQU 14H,6 PR2 EQU 92H
IRP EQU 7 SSPEN EQU 14H,5 SSPADD EQU 93H

```

## Appendix I

### DEFAULT.EQU (cont.)

```

RP1 EQU 6 CKP EQU 14H,4 SSPSTAT EQU 94H
RP0 EQU 5 SSPM3 EQU 14H,3 SMP EQU 94H,7
TO EQU 4 SSPM2 EQU 14H,2 CKE EQU 94H,6
PD EQU 3 SSPM1 EQU 14H,1 D_A EQU 94H,5
Z EQU 2 SSPM0 EQU 14H,0 P EQU 94H,4
DC EQU 1 CCPR1L EQU 15H S EQU 94H,3
C EQU 0 CCPR1H EQU 16H R_W EQU 94H,2
FSR EQU 04H CCP1CON EQU 17H UA EQU 94H,1
PORTA EQU 05H CCP1X EQU 17H,5 BF EQU 94H,0
RA EQU 05H CCP1Y EQU 17H,4 ADRESL EQU 9EH
PORTB EQU 06H CCP1M3 EQU 17H,3 ADCON1 EQU 9FH
RB EQU 06H CCP1M2 EQU 17H,2 ADFM EQU 9FH,7
PCLATH EQU 0AH CCP1M1 EQU 17H,1 ADCS2 EQU 9FH,6
INTCON EQU 0BH CCP1M0 EQU 17H,0 PCFG3 EQU 9FH,3
GIE EQU 0BH,7 ADRESH EQU 1EH PCFG2 EQU 9FH,2
PEIE EQU 0BH,6 ADCON0 EQU 1FH PCFG1 EQU 9FH,1
T0IE EQU 0BH,5 ADCS1 EQU 1FH,7 PCFG0 EQU 9FH,0
INTE EQU 0BH,4 ADCS0 EQU 1FH,6 EEDTA EQU 10CH
RBIE EQU 0BH,3 CHS2 EQU 1FH,5 EEADR EQU 10DH
T0IF EQU 0BH,2 CHS1 EQU 1FH,4 EEDATH EQU 10EH
INTF EQU 0BH,1 CHS0 EQU 1FH,3 EEADRH EQU 10FH
RBFIF EQU 0BH,0 GO_DONE EQU 1FH,2 EECON1 EQU 18CH
PIR1 EQU 0CH ADON EQU 1FH,0 EEPGD EQU 18CH,7
ADIF EQU 0CH,6 OPTION_R EQU 81H FREE EQU 18CH,4
SSPIF EQU 0CH,3 RBUP EQU 81H,7 WRERR EQU 18CH,3
CCP1IF EQU 0CH,2 INTEDG EQU 81H,6 WREN EQU 18CH,2
TMR2IF EQU 0CH,1 T0CS EQU 81H,5 WR_ EQU 18CH,1
TMR1IF EQU 0CH,0 T0SE EQU 81H,4 RD_ EQU 18CH,0
PIR2 EQU 0DH PSA EQU 81H,3 EECON2 EQU 18DH
EEIF EQU 0DH,4 PS2 EQU 81H,2 PUPOPS EQU 6DH
TMR1L EQU 0EH PS1 EQU 81H,1 PUPOPP EQU 6EH
TMR1H EQU 0FH PS0 EQU 81H,0 PUPOPF EQU 6Fh
T1CON EQU 10H TRISA EQU 85H ERG EQU 70h
T1CKPS1 EQU 10H,5 TRISB EQU 86H ARG0 EQU 70h
T1CKPS0 EQU 10H,4 PIE1 EQU 8CH ARG1 EQU 72h
T1OSCEN EQU 10H,3 ADIE EQU 8CH,6 ARG2 EQU 74h
T1SYNC EQU 10H,2 SSPIE EQU 8CH,3 ARG3 EQU 76h
TMR1CS EQU 10H,1 CCP1IE EQU 8CH,2 ARG4 EQU 78h
TMR1ON EQU 10H,0 TMR2IE EQU 8CH,1 ARG5 EQU 7Ah
TMR2 EQU 11H TMR1IE EQU 8CH,0 ERRVAR EQU 7Bh
T2CON EQU 12H PIE2 EQU 8DH ERR_ EQU 7Bh
TOUTPS3 EQU 12H,6 EEIE EQU 8DH,4 TIMERX EQU 7CH
TOUTPS2 EQU 12H,5 PCON EQU 8EH DATPTR_ EQU 7Dh
TOUTPS1 EQU 12H,4 POR EQU 8EH,1 PUPOPW EQU 7FH
TOUTPS0 EQU 12H,3 BOR EQU 8EH,0 :
TMR2ON EQU 12H,2 OSCCON EQU 8FH
;-----
:16F818
:16F819
INDIRECT EQU 00H T2CKPS0 EQU 12H,0 IRCF0 EQU 8FH,4
TMR0 EQU 01H SSPBUF EQU 13H IOFS EQU 8FH,2

```

## DEFAULT.EQU (cont.)

```

RTCC EQU 01H SSPCON EQU 14H OSCTUNE EQU 90H
PCL EQU 02H WCOL EQU 14H,7 PR2 EQU 92H
PC EQU 02H SSPOV EQU 14H,6 SSPADD EQU 93H
STATUS EQU 03H SSPEN EQU 14H,5 SSPSTAT EQU 94H
IRP EQU 7 CKP EQU 14H,4 SMP EQU 94H,7
RP1 EQU 6 SSPM3 EQU 14H,3 CKE EQU 94H,6
RP0 EQU 5 SSPM2 EQU 14H,2 D_A EQU 94H,5
TO EQU 4 SSPM1 EQU 14H,1 P EQU 94H,4
PD EQU 3 SSPM0 EQU 14H,0 S EQU 94H,3
Z EQU 2 CCPR1L EQU 15H R_W EQU 94H,2
DC EQU 1 CCPR1H EQU 16H UA EQU 94H,1
C EQU 0 CCP1CON EQU 17H BF EQU 94H,0
FSR EQU 04H CCP1X EQU 17H,5 ADRESL EQU 9EH
PORTA EQU 05H CCP1Y EQU 17H,4 ADCON1 EQU 9FH
RA EQU 05H CCP1M3 EQU 17H,3 ADFM EQU 9FH,7
PORTB EQU 06H CCP1M2 EQU 17H,2 ADCS2 EQU 9FH,6
RB EQU 06H CCP1M1 EQU 17H,1 PCFG3 EQU 9FH,3
PCLATH EQU 0AH CCP1M0 EQU 17H,0 PCFG2 EQU 9FH,2
INTCON EQU 0BH ADRESH EQU 1EH PCFG1 EQU 9FH,1
GIE EQU 0BH,7 ADCON0 EQU 1FH PCFG0 EQU 9FH,0
PEIE EQU 0BH,6 ADCS1 EQU 1FH,7 EEDTA EQU 10CH
T0IE EQU 0BH,5 ADCS0 EQU 1FH,6 EEADR EQU 10DH
INTE EQU 0BH,4 CHS2 EQU 1FH,5 EEDATH EQU 10EH
RBIE EQU 0BH,3 CHS1 EQU 1FH,4 EEADRH EQU 10FH
T0IF EQU 0BH,2 CHS0 EQU 1FH,3 EECON1 EQU 18CH
INTF EQU 0BH,1 GO_DONE EQU 1FH,2 EEPGD EQU 18CH,7
RBIF EQU 0BH,0 ADON EQU 1FH,0 FREE EQU 18CH,4
PIR1 EQU 0CH OPTION_R EQU 81H WRERR EQU 18CH,3
ADIF EQU 0CH,6 RBUP EQU 81H,7 WREN EQU 18CH,2
SSPIF EQU 0CH,3 INTEDG EQU 81H,6 WR_ EQU 18CH,1
CCP1IF EQU 0CH,2 T0CS EQU 81H,5 RD_ EQU 18CH,0
TMR2IF EQU 0CH,1 T0SE EQU 81H,4 EECON2 EQU 18DH
TMR1IF EQU 0CH,0 PSA EQU 81H,3 PRTTAB EQU 68H
PIR2 EQU 0DH PS2 EQU 81H,2 PUPOPS EQU 6DH
EEIF EQU 0DH,4 PS1 EQU 81H,1 PUPOPP EQU 6EH
TMR1L EQU 0EH PS0 EQU 81H,0 PUPOPF EQU 6Fh
TMR1H EQU 0FH TRISA EQU 85H ERG EQU 70h
T1CON EQU 10H TRISB EQU 86H ARG0 EQU 70h
T1CKPS1 EQU 10H,5 PIE1 EQU 8CH ARG1 EQU 72h
T1CKPS0 EQU 10H,4 ADIE EQU 8CH,6 ARG2 EQU 74h
T1OSCEN EQU 10H,3 SSPIE EQU 8CH,3 ARG3 EQU 76h
T1SYNC EQU 10H,2 CCP1IE EQU 8CH,2 ARG4 EQU 78h
TMR1CS EQU 10H,1 TMR2IE EQU 8CH,1 ARG5 EQU 7Ah
TMR1ON EQU 10H,0 TMR1IE EQU 8CH,0 ERRVAR EQU 7Bh
TMR2 EQU 11H PIE2 EQU 8DH ERR_ EQU 7Bh
T2CON EQU 12H EEIE EQU 8DH,4 TIMERX EQU 7CH
TOUTPS3 EQU 12H,6 PCON EQU 8EH DATPTR_ EQU 7Dh
TOUTPS2 EQU 12H,5 POR EQU 8EH,1 PUPOPW EQU 7FH
TOUTPS1 EQU 12H,4 BOR EQU 8EH,0 :
TOUTPS0 EQU 12H,3 OSCCON EQU 8FH
TMR2ON EQU 12H,2 IRCF2 EQU 8FH,6

```

## DEFAULT.EQU (cont.)

T2CKPS1 EQU 12H,1 IRCF1 EQU 8FH,5

;

**:16F870**

**:16F871**

**:16F872**

INDIRECT	EQU	00H	TOUTPS0	EQU	12H,3	POR	EQU	8EH,1
TMR0	EQU	01H	TMR2ON	EQU	12H,2	BOR	EQU	8EH,0
RTCC	EQU	01H	T2CKPS1	EQU	12H,1	SSPCON2	EQU	91H
PCL	EQU	02H	T2CKPS0	EQU	12H,0	GCEN	EQU	91H,7
PC	EQU	02H	SSPBUF	EQU	13H	ACKSTAT	EQU	91H,6
STATUS	EQU	03H	SSPCON	EQU	14H	ACKDT	EQU	91H,5
IRP	EQU	7	WCOL	EQU	14H,7	ACKEN	EQU	91H,4
RP1	EQU	6	SSPOV	EQU	14H,6	RCEN	EQU	91H,3
RP0	EQU	5	SSPEN	EQU	14H,5	REN	EQU	91H,2
TO	EQU	4	CKP	EQU	14H,4	RSEN	EQU	91H,1
PD	EQU	3	SSPM3	EQU	14H,3	SEN	EQU	91H,0
Z	EQU	2	SSPM2	EQU	14H,2	PR2	EQU	92H
DC	EQU	1	SSPM1	EQU	14H,1	SSPADD	EQU	93H
C	EQU	0	SSPM0	EQU	14H,0	SSPSTAT	EQU	94H
FSR	EQU	04H	CCPR1L	EQU	15H	SMP	EQU	94H,7
PORTA	EQU	05H	CCPR1H	EQU	16H	CKE	EQU	94H,6
RA	EQU	05H	CCP1CON	EQU	17H	D_A	EQU	94H,5
PORTB	EQU	06H	CCP1X	EQU	17H,5	P	EQU	94H,4
RB	EQU	06H	CCP1Y	EQU	17H,4	S	EQU	94H,3
PORTC	EQU	07H	CCP1M3	EQU	17H,3	R_W	EQU	94H,2
RC	EQU	07H	CCP1M2	EQU	17H,2	UA	EQU	94H,1
PCLATH	EQU	0AH	CCP1M1	EQU	17H,1	BF	EQU	94H,0
INTCON	EQU	0BH	CCP1M0	EQU	17H,0	ADRESL	EQU	9EH
GIE	EQU	0BH,7	ADRESH	EQU	1EH	ADCON1	EQU	9FH
PEIE	EQU	0BH,6	ADCON0	EQU	1FH	ADFM	EQU	9FH,7
T0IE	EQU	0BH,5	ADCS1	EQU	1FH,7	PCFG3	EQU	9FH,3
INTE	EQU	0BH,4	ADCS0	EQU	1FH,6	PCFG2	EQU	9FH,2
RBIE	EQU	0BH,3	CHS2	EQU	1FH,5	PCFG1	EQU	9FH,1
T0IF	EQU	0BH,2	CHS1	EQU	1FH,4	PCFG0	EQU	9FH,0
INTF	EQU	0BH,1	CHS0	EQU	1FH,3	EEDTA	EQU	10CH
RBIF	EQU	0BH,0	GO_DONE	EQU	1FH,2	EEADR	EQU	10DH
PIR1	EQU	0CH	ADON	EQU	1FH,0	EEDATH	EQU	10EH
PSPIF	EQU	0CH,7	OPTION_R	EQU	81H	EEADRH	EQU	10FH
ADIF	EQU	0CH,6	RBUP	EQU	81H,7	EECON1	EQU	18CH
RCIF	EQU	0CH,5	INTEDG	EQU	81H,6	EEPGRD	EQU	18CH,7
TXIF	EQU	0CH,4	T0CS	EQU	81H,5	WRERR	EQU	18CH,3
SSPIF	EQU	0CH,3	T0SE	EQU	81H,4	WREN	EQU	18CH,2
CCP1IF	EQU	0CH,2	PSA	EQU	81H,3	WR_	EQU	18CH,1
TMR2IF	EQU	0CH,1	PS2	EQU	81H,2	RD_	EQU	18CH,0
TMR1IF	EQU	0CH,0	PS1	EQU	81H,1	EECON2	EQU	18DH
PIR2	EQU	0DH	PS0	EQU	81H,0	PUPOPS	EQU	6DH
EEIF	EQU	0DH,4	TRISA	EQU	85H	PUPOPP	EQU	6EH
BCLIF	EQU	0DH,3	TRISB	EQU	86H	PUPOPF	EQU	6FH
CCP2IF	EQU	0DH,0	TRISC	EQU	87H	ERG	EQU	70h
TMR1L	EQU	0EH	PIE1	EQU	8CH	ARG0	EQU	70h
TMR1H	EQU	0FH	PSPIE	EQU	8CH,7	ARG1	EQU	72h

## DEFAULT.EQU (cont.)

```

T1CON EQU 10H ADIE EQU 8CH,6 ARG2 EQU 74h
T1CKPS1 EQU 10H,5 RCIE EQU 8CH,5 ARG3 EQU 76h
T1CKPS0 EQU 10H,4 TXIE EQU 8CH,4 ARG4 EQU 78h
T1OSCEN EQU 10H,3 SSPIE EQU 8CH,3 ARG5 EQU 7Ah
T1SYNC EQU 10H,2 CCP1IE EQU 8CH,2 ERRVAR EQU 7Bh
TMR1CS EQU 10H,1 TMR2IE EQU 8CH,1 ERR_ EQU 7Bh
TMR1ON EQU 10H,0 TMR1IE EQU 8CH,0 TIMERX EQU 7CH
TMR2 EQU 11H PIE2 EQU 8DH DATPTR_ EQU 7Dh
T2CON EQU 12H EEIE EQU 8DH,4 PUPOPW EQU 7FH
TOUTPS3 EQU 12H,6 BCLIE EQU 8DH,3 :
TOUTPS2 EQU 12H,5 CCP2IE EQU 8DH,0
TOUTPS1 EQU 12H,4 PCON EQU 8EH
;-----
:16F873
:16F873A
:16F874
:16F874A
:16F876
:16F876A
:16F877
:16F877A
INDIRECT EQU 00H CCP1CON EQU 17H SSPADD EQU 93H
TMR0 EQU 01H CCP1X EQU 17H,5 SSPSTAT EQU 94H
RTCC EQU 01H CCP1Y EQU 17H,4 SMP EQU 94H,7
PCL EQU 02H CCP1M3 EQU 17H,3 CKE EQU 94H,6
PC EQU 02H CCP1M2 EQU 17H,2 D_A EQU 94H,5
STATUS EQU 03H CCP1M1 EQU 17H,1 P EQU 94H,4
IRP EQU 7 CCP1M0 EQU 17H,0 S EQU 94H,3
RP1 EQU 6 RCSTA EQU 18H R_W EQU 94H,2
RP0 EQU 5 SPEN EQU 18H,7 UA EQU 94H,1
TO EQU 4 RX9 EQU 18H,6 BF EQU 94H,0
PD EQU 3 SREN EQU 18H,5 TXSTA EQU 98H
Z EQU 2 CREN EQU 18H,4 CSRC EQU 98H,7
DC EQU 1 ADDEN EQU 18H,3 TX9 EQU 98H,6
C EQU 0 FERR EQU 18H,2 TXEN EQU 98H,5
FSR EQU 04H OERR EQU 18H,1 SYNC EQU 98H,4
PORTA EQU 05H RX9D EQU 18H,0 BRGH EQU 98H,2
RA EQU 05H TXREG EQU 19H TRMT EQU 98H,1
PORTB EQU 06H RCREG EQU 1AH TX9D EQU 98H,0
RB EQU 06H CCPR2L EQU 1BH SPBRG EQU 99H
PORTC EQU 07H CCPR2H EQU 1CH ADRESL EQU 9EH
RC EQU 07H CCP2CON EQU 1DH ADCON1 EQU 9FH
PCLATH EQU 0AH CCP2X EQU 1DH,5 ADFM EQU 9FH,7
INTCON EQU 0BH CCP2Y EQU 1DH,4 PCFG3 EQU 9FH,3
GIE EQU 0BH,7 CCP2M3 EQU 1DH,3 PCFG2 EQU 9FH,2
PEIE EQU 0BH,6 CCP2M2 EQU 1DH,2 PCFG1 EQU 9FH,1
T0IE EQU 0BH,5 CCP2M1 EQU 1DH,1 PCFG0 EQU 9FH,0
INTE EQU 0BH,4 CCP2M0 EQU 1DH,0 EEDTA EQU 10CH
RBIE EQU 0BH,3 ADRESH EQU 1EH EEADR EQU 10DH
T0IF EQU 0BH,2 ADCON0 EQU 1FH EEDATH EQU 10EH
INTF EQU 0BH,1 ADCS1 EQU 1FH,7 EEADRH EQU 10FH

```

## DEFAULT.EQU (cont.)

```

RBIF EQU 0BH,0 ADCS0 EQU 1FH,6 EECON1 EQU 18CH
PIR1 EQU 0CH CHS2 EQU 1FH,5 EEPGD EQU 18CH,7
PSPIF EQU 0CH,7 CHS1 EQU 1FH,4 WRERR EQU 18CH,3
ADIF EQU 0CH,6 CHS0 EQU 1FH,3 WREN EQU 18CH,2
RCIF EQU 0CH,5 GO_DONE EQU 1FH,2 WR_ EQU 18CH,1
TXIF EQU 0CH,4 ADON EQU 1FH,0 RD_ EQU 18CH,0
SSPIF EQU 0CH,3 OPTION_R EQU 81H EECON2 EQU 18DH
CCP1IF EQU 0CH,2 RBUP EQU 81H,7 PUPOPS EQU 6DH
TMR2IF EQU 0CH,1 INTEDG EQU 81H,6 PUPOPP EQU 6EH
TMR1IF EQU 0CH,0 T0CS EQU 81H,5 PUPOPF EQU 6Fh
PIR2 EQU 0DH T0SE EQU 81H,4 ERG EQU 70h
EEIF EQU 0DH,4 PSA EQU 81H,3 ARG0 EQU 70h
BCLIF EQU 0DH,3 PS2 EQU 81H,2 ARG1 EQU 72h
CCP2IF EQU 0DH,0 PS1 EQU 81H,1 ARG2 EQU 74h
TMR1L EQU 0EH PS0 EQU 81H,0 ARG3 EQU 76h
TMR1H EQU 0FH TRISA EQU 85H ARG4 EQU 78h
T1CON EQU 10H TRISB EQU 86H ARG5 EQU 7Ah
T1CKPS1 EQU 10H,5 TRISC EQU 87H ERRVAR EQU 7Bh
T1CKPS0 EQU 10H,4 PIE1 EQU 8CH ERR_ EQU 7Bh
T1OSCEN EQU 10H,3 PSPIE EQU 8CH,7 TIMERX EQU 7CH
T1SYNC EQU 10H,2 ADIE EQU 8CH,6 DATPTR_ EQU 7Dh
TMR1CS EQU 10H,1 RCIE EQU 8CH,5 PUPOPW EQU 7FH
TMR1ON EQU 10H,0 TXIE EQU 8CH,4 :
TMR2 EQU 11H SSPIE EQU 8CH,3 : 16F871
T2CON EQU 12H CCP1IE EQU 8CH,2 : 16F874
TOUTPS3 EQU 12H,6 TMR2IE EQU 8CH,1 : 16F874A
TOUTPS2 EQU 12H,5 TMR1IE EQU 8CH,0 : 16F877
TOUTPS1 EQU 12H,4 PIE2 EQU 8DH : 16F877A
TOUTPS0 EQU 12H,3 EEIE EQU 8DH,4 PORTD EQU 08H
TMR2ON EQU 12H,2 BCLIE EQU 8DH,3 RD EQU 08H
T2CKPS1 EQU 12H,1 CCP2IE EQU 8DH,0 PORTE EQU 09H
T2CKPS0 EQU 12H,0 PCON EQU 8EH RE EQU 09H
SSPBUF EQU 13H POR EQU 8EH,1 TRISD EQU 88H
SSPCON EQU 14H BOR EQU 8EH,0 TRISE EQU 89H
WCOL EQU 14H,7 SSPCON2 EQU 91H :
SSPOV EQU 14H,6 GCEN EQU 91H,7 : 16F873A
SSPEN EQU 14H,5 ACKSTAT EQU 91H,6 : 16F874A
CKP EQU 14H,4 ACKDT EQU 91H,5 : 16F876A
SSPM3 EQU 14H,3 ACKEN EQU 91H,4 : 16F877A
SSPM2 EQU 14H,2 RCEN EQU 91H,3 CMCON EQU 9CH
SSPM1 EQU 14H,1 REN EQU 91H,2 CVRCON EQU 9DH
SSPM0 EQU 14H,0 RSEN EQU 91H,1 :
CCPR1L EQU 15H SEN EQU 91H,0
CCPR1H EQU 16H PR2 EQU 92H
;-----

```

### Error codes

label, symbol or keyword already defined  
symbol table full  
= expected  
TO expected  
too many FOR-NEXT nested  
wrong FOR-NEXT nested  
NEXT without FOR  
label not defined  
too many GOSUBs nested  
pin number not available  
port not available  
only variables allowed or wrong variable  
variable already defined  
too much or too less arguments  
THEN expected  
only 8 bit variables and values allowed  
syntax error  
(maximale) Zeitangaben nicht aufl"sbar  
must be a boolean constant value  
symbol not defined  
command for PIC16C8x only  
command for PIC16C7x only  
AD converter not configured  
only 16 bits variables  
command for PIC16C7x and PIC16C8x only  
target address beyond available area  
program too big to fit  
watchdog is off  
too many functions in run time library. (page too small)  
error in lcd initialisation  
ENDASM missing  
error in I2C initialisation  
already initialized  
format error  
only constant values allowed  
only 8 bits variables  
wrong interrupt handling  
warning! time base <> 1msec within WAIT or 100?s within DELAY  
compiling file  
building symbol table  
linking library  
saving...  
no error found by compiler  
file not found  
compiling line  
array error  
no direct transfer from array to array allowed  
concatening too many lines (200 characters max.)  
matrix keyboard not initialized  
error in line  
unkown CPU

### Error codes (cont.)

warning in line

hey, a little bit more faster? It is your responsibility.

too many data items

this variable must be in bank 0

instruction wrong

file "\*.PIC" not found

file "\*.EQU" not found

instruction not for 12X5xx and 16C5x

xtal frequency too low

constant exceeds limit

ARITH32 variable not defined

### Supported PICs

iL\_BAS16SES:

PIC 16F628 and 16F84

iL\_BAS16SEP:

PIC 12F629, 16F627, 16F628, 16F84, 16F877

iL\_BAS16STD:

see [www.iL-online.de](http://www.iL-online.de)

iL\_BAS16PRO

see [www.iL-online.de](http://www.iL-online.de)

**FAQs**

For FAQs please see [www.iL-online.de](http://www.iL-online.de)